











Foravanti

2295/A

L. xv

Foravanti (L.)

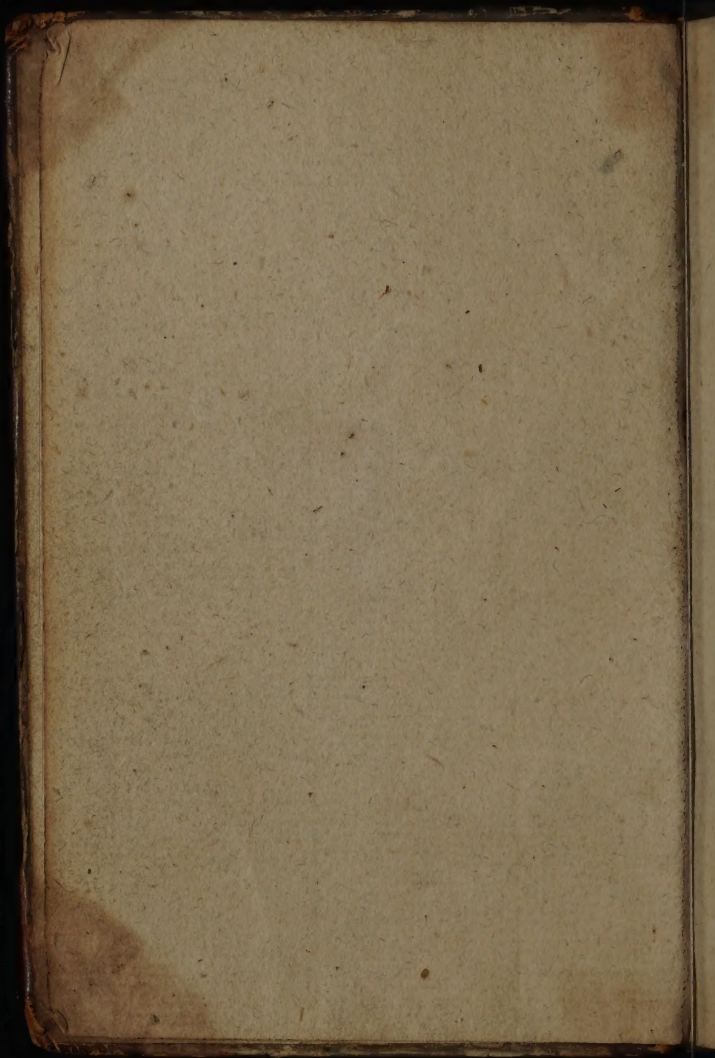
Compendium of rational  
series

1582.

S.T.C. 1087

501 FIORAVANTI (Leonardo) A Compendium of the rationall secretes of  
the...moste excellent Doctour of Phisicke...L. Phioravante... £2. 10s.

J. Kyngston for George Pen and I. H[ester] (1582)  
Sm. 8vo, old hf. calf, wants title and one leaf (18), some stains and thumbing, sound  
copy, black letter. Sayle 1186. S.T.C. 10879 (only ed.). Only 2 or 3 books are  
known with name of these publishers. Hester's name is omitted in McKerrow's  
Dict., p. 136, but see his "Devices," p. 161. No doubt he was an apothecary as  
may be gathered from "To the Reader" in present book, in which he says that the  
receipts can be had at his house at "Poules Wharfe," either ready-made or "me  
readie to make them without sophistication."





55858

This book of John  
Kyringston's printing is not  
mentioned in Ames  
G. H.

To the worlhipfull and  
vertuous loue of learnyng Maister  
Richard Garth Esquire, one of the  
Clarke, of the Pettie Bagges in the  
Chauncerie, I. H. wisheth long  
life and heakthe, with  
Felicite.



HE state and condition of  
thinges (right worshipfull)  
is, and euer yet hath been so  
full of chaunge, and muta-  
bilitie, that nothing hether-  
to hath been, or hereafter  
at any tyme is like to bee inuented, and persi-  
sted together: whiche, whether it come to passe  
through the manifold varietie of Nature, or by  
a greedy and hungrie desire, that some menne  
beare to knowledge, or by them bothe, I am not  
now Philosophically to dispute. But very sure I  
am, and therefore dare set it doune, that, as the  
rude Chaos, whiche the Philosophers terme  
Materiam primā, is euer mouyng from forme to  
forme, neuer cōtented with the present, but euer  
posting after some newe fashion: so the inuentiōs,  
and actions of men, their maners and dispositi-

## The Epistle

likewise into Englishe . And deuising to whom  
I might proffer the Patronage thereof, I finde  
none vnto whom for sundrie respectes, I might  
so seme to preferre it, as to your worship, aswell  
because the defence of the learned , in euery  
facultie moste seemely , is drawen from those  
that in the same facultie are seene : as also for  
that diuers waies findyng my self endebted to  
your worship, I finde no waie but this, to signifie  
the duetifull good will , that by your greate de-  
sert I owe you. Moste humbly besechyng of your  
worshippe, with the continuance of your lear-  
nyng, to support the well deserued credite of  
this learned Gentleman the aucthour:  
and with the continuance of your  
wonted curtesie, to accept  
the good meanyng of  
your old & poore  
I. Hester.





# To the Courteous Reader.



*Romise is debt, and debt is due (gentle Reader:) and therefore least thou shouldest charge me to bee too swift of promise, and too slowe of performance, I am here to present thee againe*

*this seconde tyme with Phiorauante, carefully though not curiously, doen out of his Italian coat, wherein he masked unknowne to the most, into our Englishe liuerie wherein he marcheth to bee well knowne of all. If any man list to looke vpon hym, let hym giue out his liking as he list himself: if he like hym not, lette hym looke of on hym, and leaue hym to suche as loue hym better: and by his leaue let me put hym in minde of that whiche Horace sometye used to the like in an unlike matter,*

*Quod si meliora nouisti,*

*Candidus imparti, si non, his vtere mecum.*

*But if peraduenture they shall allowe of my Author, and disallowe of my translation, as concerning the base estate of Phisicke set out for euery ob. Doctor in his owne language to descant on: I must aunswer them, that beside this present worke whiche an Italian writt in his owne tongue, to his*

To the Reader.

owne Countreymen. We haue the like presidentes in the Arabicke of Auicenn, Kyng of Arabia: in the Greeke, of Hippocrates and Galen: in the Latine, of Plinie and Cellius, all (among many other) of elder age and auncient credite: ouer and besides, a greate many Englishe, Frenche, &c. whose workes in their owne mother tongue haue testified the loue thei beare to their owne native Countreie: So that vlesse they will make vs more carelesse, or more churlishe, then these good examples moue vs to be: thei must content them selues with this excuse, and still endeuour to thincke and reporte well of suche, as forsake no toyle, and ferbeare no travell to profite others. If this whiche followeth be an inconuenience, as in deede it is. (for in a manifest trueth it is madnes to dissemble) that some with the Spyder sucke poyson, where the Bee draweth Honnie, viz. that some runnagate verletees carryng al their cunning in a Chirurgians boxe in their peckett, and their learnyng in a Capcase at their backe, abuse these or the like medicines, in quantitie or qualitie, as through ignorance regarding neither of bothe: This is not the fault of the matter, but of the men: whose extreme miserie for the most part thrusteth the into this mischiefe: neither yet is it reason that the good & vertuous be prohibited their commoditie, by the default of the naughtie and vngracions. For as fire and wa-

To the Reader.

ter are necessary, though some unfortunate burne  
and drowne therein, and therefore not to be reice-  
sed: so is medicine needefull, though some vnadui-  
sed by the abuse of lende Practitioners perrishe  
therby, & therefore not to be neglected, as aduised  
thereunto by the counsell of the learned. Mary  
here I thinke it charitie for me to admonishe the  
plaine and vlearned Reader, to be aduised in the  
choyse of their drugges, in the electiō of their sim-  
ples to be warie, in the mixture of their composi-  
tions to bee skilfull, or els to vse the helpe of those  
whose experience maie credite their skill, & yeeld  
some warrant to the succeſſe of their worke: least  
in seeking health thei finde sicknesse, in procuryng  
life thei purchase death, a common course to the  
common calamitie of the multitude.

For the receiptes in this Booke specified, as also  
for many other rare thynges mentioned els where:  
if any be disposed to vse them, let them repaire to  
my house at Poules Wharfe, where thei shalle  
ther finde them readie made, or me at reasonable  
warnyng readie to make them simply and  
plainly without sophistication. And so  
gentle Reader I leaue thee, till  
thou haue founde occasion  
to vse me. I. H.

FINIS.

# **I he I able of the first**

*Booke: whereas the first number signifieth the Chapter, and the last the Page.*



**H**at thing infirmitie is and whereof it proceedeth. Chapt. 1. Pag. 1.

To heale the Falling sicknes. Cap. 2. pag. 3.

To help certain grosse scabs in the head. 3. 4

To helpe yong children of the Rupture. 4. 5.

Of the small Poxe that commeth to children. 5. 5.

To helpe the Measles. 6. 6.

Of Keinelles or Scrophule. 7. 7.

Of diuers sortes of Scabbes. 8. 8.

Against Wormes in children. 9. 9.

Of certaine warts or Caruoli, on the yarde 10. 10.

Of Gomorea Passio. 11. 11.

Of a hotche caused of the Poxe. 11. 12.

Of Pellarella. 13. 12.

Of scabbes that come through the Pox. 14. 14.

Of certaine Tumors or Swellynges in diuers partes of the bodie. 15. 15.

Of Ache in diuers partes of the bodie. 16. 16.

Of the Cough in the stomacke. 17. 17.

Of the white Scabbe in the head. 18. 18.

Of Trisipella. 19. 20.

Of the Quinancie. 20. 21.

Of the Hemorodes and Pyles. 21. 22.

An easie waie to helpe all sorts of Feuers. 22. 23.

An other cure of the saied Feuers. 23. 25.

Of the continuall Feuer. 24. 27.

A great secret against the cōtinual Feuer. 25. 28.

Of the Feuer Terrian. 26. 29.

Of the Feuer of Repression. 27. 30.

Of the Feuer Hecticke. 28. 31.

**A new order wherewith thou maiest helpe most part** of

# THE TABLE.

of the Feuer Hecticke.	29.32.
Of the Feuer Quartaine.	30.35.
To helpe the Quartaine of all sortes.	31.36.
A great secrete against the Quartaine.	32.38.
A secret to helpe all Feuers in their beginning.	33.39.
A secrete of one simple that helpeth all Feuers.	34.40.
Of the Goute.	35.41.
A note concerning the cure of the Goute.	36.32.
An other discourse of the Goute.	37.43.
What order must be had in the saied cure.	38.55.
To preferue a man from the Goute.	39.46.
The cure of the Goute with paine in the side.	40.47.
A discourse of the Sciatica.	40.48.
Of paines of the Mother.	41.50.
Of paines in the head.	42.51.
Of diseases in the eares.	43.53.
Of the infirmities in the eyes.	44.53.
Of the Toothache.	45.55.
Of a stinkyng breath.	46.56.
Of spitting bloud.	47.57.
Of diseases of the Liuer.	48.58.
Of diseases of the Lungen.	49.59.
Of the Splene.	50.60.
Of the fluxe of the bodie.	51.62.
Of costiuenesse in the bodie.	52.63.
Of the fluxe of Vrine.	53.63.
A discourse of the retention of vrine.	54.65.
An other discourse of the same.	55.66.
Of the retention through heate.	56.66.
Of the retention through drinesse.	57.67.
Of the retention through colde.	58.68.
Of the retention through moystnesse.	59.68.
Of the difficultie of vrine.	60.69.
Against burnyng of the vrine.	61.71.
A discourse vpon the carnositie of the yarde.	62.72.
An other cure for the same.	63.73.
To staie the fluxe of vrine.	64.75.
To breake the stone.	65.76.

Of



# THE TABLE.

Of the grauell in the Raines.  
Against the Itche.

66.78.

67.79.

## The Table of the second Booke.



Hat Chirurgerie is.	Chap. 1. Pag. 80.
The order in curyng Impostumes.	2.81.
What Impostumes are.	3.83.
Of Impostumes in the groine.	4.85.
The second kinde of Impostumes in the groine.	5.86.
The third kinde in the groine.	6.87.
Of Impostumes vnder the armes.	7.87.
Of Impostumes in the throte.	8.83.
Of Impostumes in the throte caused of melancholic humors.	9.89.
Impostumes in the throte caused of the Pox.	10.89.
Impostumes in the throte of hot humors.	11.90.
Impostumes in the throte caused of colde.	12.91.
Impostumes in the throte of hot humors.	13.92.
Impostumes in the eyes.	14.93.
Impostumes in the eares.	15.94.
Impostumes in the mouth.	16.95.
Impostumes in the loyntes.	17.95.
Of inwarde Impostumes.	18.96.
Of Vlcers and what thei are.	19.97.
To helpe Vlcers of all sortes.	20.98.
Of Vlcers in the feete.	21.100.
Of Vlcers in the legges.	22.101.
Of Vlcers in the knees.	23.101.
Of Vlcers in the groyne.	24.102.
Of Vlcers in the armes.	25.103.
Of Vlcers in the breast back & belly.	26.103.
Of Vlcers inwardly.	27.104.
Of Vlcers in the head.	28.104.
Of Vlcers in the mouth.	29.105.
Of woundes and their kindes.	30.106.
What medicines are fittest for wounds.	31.107.
Of wouds in the hed with offence of the brain.	32.110.
Of wouds in the hed with fracture of the bone.	33.112.

Of

Of wounds in the head where the bone is not offend.	34.114.
Of contusions or bruises in all places.	35.114.
Of woundes in the necke.	36.115.
Of woundes in the armes.	37.116.
Of woundes in the breast.	38.117.
Of woundes in the bellie.	39.118.
Of woundes in the legges.	40.121.
Of wounds that pearce into the body.	41.122.
A discourse vpon olde woundes.	42.124.
To heale woundes of gunshot.	43.125.
To heale a wounde quickly.	44.125.
To helpe a wound quickly that is in daunger.	45.125.
To stay the flux of blood in wounds.	46.126.
An other for the same.	47.127.
A defensiuē for woundes.	48.127.
Our secrete powder for woundes.	49.128.

*The Table of the third Booke.*

<b>T</b> O make our Petra Philosophalle.	Chap.1. Pag.1
To make our Balme.	Chapt.2. Pag.4.
To make our Aromatico.	3.7.
To make our Electuario Angelica.	4.9.
Our Sirupo solutiū.	5.10.
Our Sirupe Magistrall.	6.12.
Our sirupe against the Melancholic humor.	7.13.
Our potion of Lignum Sanctum.	8.17.
To make the water of Lignum Sanctum.	9.19.
An Electuarie against the Cough.	10.22.
Our Magistrall Electuarie of Sulfur.	11.23.
Our Electuarie of Consolida Magore.	12.24.
Vnguentum magno.	13.25.
Oyle of Hipericon.	14.28.
Our Oleū Philosophorū of Turpentine & Wax.	16.29.
Our Magno Litore.	17.31.
Pillole Aquilone.	18.33.
Our Quintaessentia solutiū.	19.34.
Pillole Magistralle.	20.35.
	Aque

# THE TABLE.

Aqua realle that maketh the teeth white.	21.36.
Of the secretes of Frankensence.	22.37.
To make oile of Honnie.	23.39.
Our greate Cerote.	24.40.
A Magistrall vnguent that helpeth in maner all so- res.	25.40.
A Magistrall Cerote against the white scall.	26.41.
A deuine Cerote against diuers infirmities.	27.42.
A miraculous plaster for flegmon or Erisipella.	28.43.
A resolutiue plaster of greate vertue.	29.45.
A maturatiue plaster of greate vertue.	30.46.
A composition against vlcers and sores.	31.46.
A straunge composition of greate vertue.	32.46.
An vnguent of greate vertue against vlcers.	33.47.
A discourse vpon sondrie sortes of vnguents	34.48.
Medicines appropriate against all poisons	35.51.
A water that preserveth the face & teeth faire.	36.53.
To take awaie spots out of the face.	37.54.
To cause heare to growe.	38.54.
To make our Sirupe of Baies.	39.56.
To make a sirupe of Sinamon & Ginger.	40.57.
Our Sirupe of a Capon.	41.59.
A magistrall sirupe of Quinces the whiche is restora- tiue.	42.60.
A Magistrall sirrup of Lignum sanctum.	43.61.
A Sirupe of Iuniper berries	44.63.
A Sirupe of the Branne of wheate.	45.64.
A Sirupe of Salsa perilia	46.65.
To make a potion of China.	47.67.
A potion of Alchachengie.	48.68.
A pectorall potion of our inuention.	49.69.
To make a potion of Camedrios and Iua Artetica, which dissolueth al feuers that come of cold.	50.70.
A potion that helpeth against all infirmities.	51.71.
An infusio of wine that is good against the gout.	52.73.
An other arteficial wine against the stitche in the side and grauell	53.74.
To make a Quintaesence of great vertue.	54.76.

To



# THE TABLE.

To make Diatarraro the which is soluble.	55.77.
A composition of greate valure to comforte the stomacke.	56.78.
A stomacall plaster to cause digestion.	57.79.
A rare secrete for the eyes.	58.81.
A liquor that comforteth the smellyng and preseruerueth the head.	59.81.
A decoction of the Vine	60.83.
A composition of Mercurie the hearbe.	61.84.
A medicine of Lapatiole minore against the Catarre.	fol.86
chap 62.	
Of Pollipodi and his vertues.	63.87.
Of the Olive and his vertues.	64.88.
Of Ciperus and his vertues.	65.89.
Of Rew or hearb grace & his vertues.	66.90.
Of Wormewood and his vertues.	67.91.
Of Gracia dei and his vertues.	68.92.
Of Wallworthe and his vertues.	69.93.
Of Millifolli or Yarrow & his vertues.	70.94.
Of Gentian and his vertues.	71.96.
Of Imperatoria and his vertues.	72.97.
Of Cardo sancto and his vertues.	73.97.
Of sweete Margerum & his vertues.	74.99.
Of the hearb Luciola & his vertues.	75.100.
Of Hypericon and his vertues.	76.101.
Of Nettles and his vertues.	77.101.
Of Hysope of the Mountaine.	78.101.
A great secret of a kinde of Betonie.	79.102.
Of the effects of Wine & what cometh thereof.	80.104.
Of Vineger and his qualities	81.108.
Of the Fesses of wine and his secretes.	82.109.
Of Vergeous made of Grapes.	83.110.
Certain secretes of Animalls & first of the Oxe.	84.111.
Of the Goate and his vertues	85.112.
Of the Horse and his vertues	86.112.
Of the Dogge and his secretes.	87.113.
Of the Cat and his secretes.	88.113.
Of the Hare and his secretes.	89.114.
Of	

Of the Frogge and his secretes.	90. 114.
A discourse vpon certain stones & their qualities both in Physick & Chirurgery: & first of the marble.	91. 115.
Of the stone Iapis Emautes.	92. 116.
Of the stone of Iron called Loppa.	93. 117.
Of Iapis Iudaicus.	94. 118.
Of Iapis Lazuli.	95. 119.
Of the Flintstone.	96. 121.
Of Alumen tealeola or Gesso.	97. 121.
Of Iapis Amiantis.	98. 122.
Of the saphire.	99. 123.
Of red Corall.	100. 124.
Of the stone Salt.	104. 126.
The vertues of certaine Mineralles and meane Mined ralles, and first of Vitroll.	102. 127.
Straunge secretes of Roche Allume.	103. 128.
Of Orpiment and his nature.	104. 129.
Of Cinaber minerall.	105. 130.
Of the secretes of Salt & his vertue.	106. 131.
Of common Salt and his vertues.	107. 132.
Certaine secretes of Saltpeter.	108. 133.
Certaine secretes of Allum du Feste.	109. 133.
Of Golde.	110. 134.
Of Siluer.	111. 134.
Of Lead.	112. 135.
Of the secretes of Copper.	113. 136.
Of Tinne.	114. 138.
Of Iron.	115. 138.
Of the secretes of Mercurie.	116. 140.

FIN IS.

A short discourse of the se-  
cretes of the most famous Knight  
and excellent Philition and  
Chirurgion. L. Fiorauante.

What thyng infirmitie is, and whereof it  
proceedeth. Chap. i.



Sicknesse or infirmitie is no  
other thyng then a distem-  
perature of humours in the  
bodies of Creatures, as well  
reasonable as vnreasonable,  
which are subiect to sicknes  
and to death. And these doth

not proceede of any other thyng, the of the diuers  
and sundrie disorders committed many waies  
whiche disorders euery man might very well de-  
fende hym self from if he would. And these disor-  
ders whiche are thus committed are very many;  
whereof I will name you a fewe, and will tel you  
also of the infirmities whiche followe them.

There are many whiche disorder them selues  
in their eatyng, and in the varietie and superflui-  
tie of meates, and so corrupt them selues: and of  
such corruption engendreth ill disposition of the  
Stomacke, and losse of appetite, and thence com-  
meth

## The first booke of secretes

meth the Iteche, and diseases of the Legges, and other like matters whiche commonly proceede of muche repletion. Others disorder them selves in the excesse of Lecherie: of whiche disorder commeth debilitie of the Raines, want of the sight, weakenesse of the braynes, and oftentimes diseases about the Vearne, and other kinde of infirmities hanging vpon the French sickness. Some disorder them selves in Flishyng, standyng much in the water: and of this accesse commeth colours of the Nerves, paines of the Legges and feete, and suche other thinges whiche suche accesse causeth. Other some disorder them selves in Hungryng, in suche sorte as they take heate, colde, wearinesse, hunger and thirst: of which disorder there followeth Agues, Opilations, Rewmes, Huminesse, and suche like thynges: whiche with suche disorder and greate trauaile commonly are wont to bee caused. And in diuers other maners men maie disorder themselves, whiche at this tyme I will omit, because I will not bee ouer tedious to the Reader. It sufficeth, so that I shewe the substance of the thyng and to doe it, that euery one maie vnderstande it. If then the causes are infinite, by whiche infirmities or sickness come, and the remedies a great many more then enough to cure them: I meane therefore to set doune in the Chapters followyng the infirmities, together  
with



With the remedies, with the which thei maie be healed, beginning with the infirmittes whiche men haue from their birthe vnto their death: discourring them one after an other. And first I wil speake of Infantes and chldren, whiche happen into the falling sicknesse as sone as thei are bozne.

To helpe the Falling sicknesse in yong Children. Chap. 2.

**T**HE Falling sicknesse is a disease, the whiche in young Children is caused of great humiditie in the head: and the cure thereof accordyng to our order, is with drying chyniges whiche dissolneth that humiditie, and the remedie is this: Take our Cerotte Magistrale, and spread it on a cloth the bzeadth of two fingers square, and strawe thereon the poulder of Cantharides: the whiche of his owne qualitie and nature is attractiue, and bringeth forth great quantitie of water: then laie this Cerotte in the nuke of the necke, and there let it lye at the least eight or ten daies, takyng it of euery daie and makyng it cleane, then laie it on that place againe. Likewise you shall anopnt the head with Oleum Petroleum, the whiche is very drying and penetratiue: beause it commeth forth of a Wyne vnder the earth, the whiche continually dorch boyle, and so commeth forth with the water, and then is separated. This Oyle hath a merueilous vertue in

A.ij.

himself

himself that it defendeth the fire, for if a man anoynt his handes therewith, he maie walsh his handes with molten Leade presently, and neuer hurt hym: and that commeth through a certaine hidden vertue in that Oyle. Also you shall understand, that this Oyle will burne being set on fire, and yet it will not hurt or scalde any thyng which it falleth on, or toucheth it.

To helpe yong Children of certaine grosse scabbes that come in the head and face.

Chap. 3.



These grosse scabbes that come in the head and face, are caused of abundance of fatnesse, and moisture of the Milke of the Nurse: for the childe being tender and weake of complexion, is not apt to digest that superfluous humour, and so Nature driueth it forth in that order, with great abundance of humiditie. And the best remedie is, that you shall giue the childe every morning one scruple to drinke, of our Elixer vitæ, because it is a freende to Nature, and nourisheth the bodie, and drieth vp superfluous moisture, and so the childe shall be holpen. Also you shall anoynt the childe with our Magno licore, the whiche is temperate of nature, and doeth penetrate, and so causeth solution of that humour.

To

of Leonardo Phiorauante.

To helpe yong Children of the Rupture.

Chap. 4.

**T**He Rupture is caused two waies, the one through weakenesse of the place, and the other through muche cryng, and the remedie is thus: You shall make a Trusse fit for the childe that shal come very close, and then let them vse our electuary of Consolida maiore, the which is written in my discourse of Chirurgerie, with diuers of my medicines: and also you shall giue the childe to drinke the pouder of Alkimilla in wine: and euery night you shall anoynt the Rupture with our Oleum Philosophorum made of Turpentine and Waxe: the whiche is so pearcyng, that it warmeth the place that is broke, and helpeth it to siccatrize. And so vsing these three medicines thou shalt helpe him quickly: for this haue I proued an infinite of tymes, and alwaies haue had good successe, thanks be to God.

Of the small Poxe that come to Children.

Chap. 5.

**T**HE small Poxe are caused of superfluous Choller and Fleume, the whiche is mixed with the bloud, & so continuing a certaine tyme it doeth encrease so much, that Nature can not beare it, and so driueth it forth with a greate accident of a Feuer, the whiche commonly doeth continue foure or fve daies together, and then

A. iij.

come

6 *The first booke of secretes*

commeth forth certaine wheales or bladders, full of corruption, the whiche within three daies will breake and runne forth and dye. You shall vnderstande that there are many so weake of Nature, that thei can not come forth, but remaine within, and so hauing no euapozation outwardly, it doeth choke them and so dye: and that is the cause why so many creatures from sower yeres olde to ten doe dye without helpe. And therefore I considering the true cause of the disease, I haue also found out the true remedie to helpe them, and that is this. When the childe feelleth that accident, giue hym presently one dragme of our Aromatico to cate: the which hath suche force and vertue attractive, that it toyning vnto the stomacke draweth vnto it all the humours that offende, and carrieth them forth both by vomite and seege, and so leaueth Nature eased, and the partie out of danger: Then after that anoynt hym sower euenguges with our Balsamo artificiale, and laie hym doune to sweate, and so he shall be well.

*Of the Ferfa or Measels that come to yong Children.* Chap. 6.

**T**HE Measels that commeth to Children, commonly commeth after the small Pox one yere or two, or three, and is caused of the aforesaid cause: and there is no other difference betweene them, but that the person is of more



more age and strength, and bothe come with an accident of a feuer, but in this cause thei come forth more thicker, and thei dry without breaking or running. Neuerthelesse, this many tymes causeth death, if it be not holpen quickly and with remedies appropriate. You shall vnderstande, that this doeth not come with so great vehemencie as the other doeth. You shall onely defende the harte and preserue the stomacke from corruption and putrefaction, and so you shall helpe them quickly. The remedies are these, you shall giue them forwer or fise moynynge this drinke: Take Iulep of Violettes. ℥ij. Rosewater. ℥iij. Oyle of Astrifoll fower graines, mixe them and drinke it cold: for this is a rare medicine.

*Of Waxing Kernels whiche are called of some Scrophulo.* Chap. 7.

**T**hese Kernels that comunonly come in the throte of young Children, are caused of superfluous melancholy humors corrupted, and are a kinde of Ulcer very harde to be holpen and euil to haue: for when thei are broke thei cause excessive paine, because thereunto runneth great aboundance of humors, and are so hot and corrupt that it is impossible to helpe them with our warde medicines onely, because thei procede of an inward cause. Therefore if thou wilt helpe them, first remoue the cause, and then cure the effect.

A. iij.

First

*The first booke of secretes*

First therfore thou shalt giue the our Syrrup against melancholique humors, written in our discourse of Chirurgerie, and then giue hym a dose of our Aromatico fasting, and that will euacuate the stomacke of choller and fleume, and drye up those humors that run to the sores. The medicines that you shall vse to the sore, are two: the first is our Costicke, whiche beeyng laied on the sore doeth mortifie it in foure and twentie houres and taketh awaie the corruption. Note that you maie not take awaie y<sup>e</sup> Askar, butill such tyme as it faileth out of hymself: then laie thereon the black Cerotte of Godfredo de Medic; the whiche Cerotte is wryten also in Gallen. And in short space it will be holpe: as I haue proued diuers tymes.

*Of diuers sortes of Scabbes, and their remedies. Chap. 8.*

**S**cabbes proccede of diuers and sundrie causes: Neuerthelesse, thei all are caused of putrified bloud, as you maie see by daiele experience. But the saied putrefaction maie be caused of diuers accidentes, as by eatyng muche moylt and fat meate. It maie be caused of a corrupt humour of the Frenche Pore, and of diuers other causes, whiche I will leaue at this tyme. Therfore if thou wilt helpe any of the aforesaid causes, it would be necessarie to vse purgations and unctions. The purgations are two, and the unctions

tions also twoo. The first purgation is halfe an  
vnce of our Electuario angelico, whiche take in  
the moornyng, fastyng thereon at the least iiii. ho-  
wers: the take for ten daies together our Soluble  
Syrup: the dose is from ʒ. iiii. to ʒ. vi. And then if  
the scabbes come of the Pore, you shall anoynt  
them fūe or sixe nightes with our Vnguento  
magno, and thei shalbe holpen. But if the scabbes  
come of any other cause, you shall anoynt them  
with Vnguento de Lithargiro simple, after they  
are well purged. The whiche Unguent is made  
with Vineger, Dyle of Roses and Litarge.

*I Against Wormes in Children. Chap. 9.*

**T**his is a rare secret against the wormes,  
the whiche I haue vsed a long tyme, and  
alwaies haue had good successe. Take  
the seede of Leuaunt the whiche is swete, and is  
called in Italian Sementina, and the seedes of  
Cardus Benedictus, and of a certaine herbe grow-  
yng on the Sea called Carolina, ana: stampe  
it very fine and giue thereof one dragme in Ho-  
ney, and it will kill the Wormes. Also thou shalt  
vnderstande that I haue a greate secreete against  
the Wormes, the whiche I will shewe thee: for  
it maie be vsed more safer then any of these hear-  
bes aboue named: You shall anoynt all the bodie  
ouer (leapyng no parte) with our Balme artifi-  
ciall, and giue the Patient thereof to drinke ʒ. i.  
A. v. with

with Wine or Broth. Thou shalt understande, though the childe haue no wozmes, yet the medicine will doe hym great good, because it helpeth against all maner of diseases that maie happen vnto childzen, and also to other persons.

*Of certaine Wartes or Caruoli, that come on the Yeard of a man. Chap. 10.*



When Childzen haue passed the foresaied diseases, and that thei come to the age of foureteene yeres, or fifteene, or more, and that thei begin to fall among women, many tymes by some accidents, thei get these Caruoli or Wartes on the Yeard. And thei are of diuers kindes: for some come on the very skinne, and some come vpon the fleshe or ende of the Yeard. Some are as though thei were burnt or scorched: and other like Ulcers, & other like Wartes. Those that come as though thei were scorched are of small importance, and mase be easely holpen: for if you touche them once or twice with our Aqua reale, thei wilbe whole. Those whiche are Ulcerated are euill to heale, yet you shall vse no Wrong medicines thereto, but onely dresse them with our Magno licoie, and in short tyme thei wilbe whole. Those that are like Wartes are very euill to be holpe, for you must mortifie them with our Costick, one after an other. But if they be not mortified at once, touche them againe, and againe



againē if neede require: and when thei are mortified, helpe them onely with our Magnollicore, vntill thei be whole: And with this order I haue cured a number,

*Of the runnyng of the Raines. Chap. 11.*



Of the runnyng of the Raines most commonly commeth of the much vse of women, or because those womē are corrupted with a certayne distemperature of heate, that is able to corrupt a man vsing with her. And of this running there maie grow diuers diseases, as you maie see by those that are troubled therewith, if thei be not holpe as thei ought to bee. One of the diseases that maie come of this, is greate paines in the backe, because it doeth weaken the vertue of the Raines. There maie come also a greate burnyng in the Veard, and botches in the groynes and suche like, all which are harde to be dissolued. The cure of this disease is, you shall take thre tymes our Pilles called Pillole aquilone, euery third daie once: that beynge doen, he sha vse this Electuarie seuen or eight daies together.

Take a certayne shell which is smooth, and is called of some Calcineffi, and of some Topinole, and of some Telline: Take them and burne them, make it into fine powder, and take thereof ʒi. the budde of Cankers or wilde Eglomtime that the Rose commeth of, it is called in Italian Rose ca-

nine. di. 3. Slope of the Mountaine 3. ii. white hog  
 nie crude 3. vi. Make thereof an Electuarie with  
 out fire. The dose is 3. i. in the mornynge fastynge  
 and at night before meate. Note that when you  
 vse this medicine, you shall eate no Porker nor  
 Fische, nor slimie thynges.

*¶ Of a Botch which is caused of a corrupt hu-  
 mor, whiche is a kinde of Poxe. Chap. 12.*

**I** Would here shewe the cause more plainer,  
 but that there are diuers whiche haue shewed  
 it plaine enough: but I will shewe thee the  
 true secret and remedie to helpe them. First thou  
 shalt giue them x. mornynge together our So-  
 luble Sirope, and then take our Aromatico three  
 tymes: that beyng doen, and that the botche is o-  
 pen, you shall dresse it with our Magno licore vpon  
 a tent, and laie vpon the soze our Magistrale  
 Cerotte, and with these two medicines thou shalt  
 helpe it from the begynnyng to the endyng, as I  
 haue seen the experience diuers tymes.

*¶ Of Pellarella that causeth the heare to fall  
 of. Chap. 13.*

**P**ellarella or Morphewe is a kinde of Poxe:  
 and is one of the first Presagia of that di-  
 sease, and is a corrupt humor, and so dryng,  
 that in short tyme it mortifieth the heare of the  
 head and beard, and eye browes, and causeth them  
 to fall of, You shall vnderstande that this disease

is suche a thyng that it can not bee holpen by any meanes, except it bee taken in tyme before the heare be mortified. Neuerthelesse, I will shewe a secrete vnto the worlde, to knowe when a man hath that disease or no, and in what tyme he maie helpe it that thei shal not fall. The secrete is this: Thou shalt understande, that the beginnyng of Pellarella is one Caruoli or more that commeth vpon the Beard, the whiche seemeth to be of little importance, because they are holpen with ease: but within x. or xv. daies after they are whole, there wil come a certayne alteration in the throte, which will not suffer him to swallowe his meate, which doeth indure commonly eight or ten daies, and so goeth awaie by it self without any medicine: and in that tyme the heare is mortified, and then within two or three monethes the heare will fall: so that this is the cause why thei can not bee holpe when thei fall awaie, for the tyme was passed before, and the rootes mortified. Therefore if thou wilt keepe thy self from runnyng into suche a great daunger, thou maist doe it easely if thou take it in tyme: and the remedie is this. When you haue had any of these Caruoli, and that after there commeth an alteration in the throte, then presently purge, and vse a defensiu unction that the heare maie not mortifie. You shall purge him faine daies euery mornynge with our Sirupo Magistrale.

giltrale, and fast thereon fower houres. The dose  
is frō ʒi. to ʒvi. that beyng doen, you shall giue  
him di. ʒ. of Electuario angelica accordyng to the  
receipt, and in the meane tyme anoynt al his face  
and head with our Magno licore: and doing thus,  
it is not possible that the heare should fall of. This  
is a secrete the whiche fewe men haue knowne,  
and neuer written of any before this tyme, and is  
of so great importance, that it were necessarie to  
be knowne for an vniuersall health, that every mā  
might keepe hym from this disease.

*Of Scabbes that come through the Pore.*

*Chap. 14.*

**T**HE Scabbes that come through the Pore,  
are of diuers sortes, as you maie see by  
experience: yet all maie be holpe with one  
order of medicine, because thei proceede of no o-  
ther thing, then of the euill disposition of that di-  
sease. And these most commonly doe proceed and  
come after Pelarella, and this is the cure: you shall  
giue hym our Soluble Sirrup euery Morning  
warnte, with two vnces of Mel Rosarum, and lay  
hym downe to sweate and couer hym well, and  
then at night anoynt hym with Vnguento di Li-  
thargiro: and thus doing fve or sixe daies, he shall  
be holpen. For with this order I haue holpe an  
infinite number to my greate honoꝝ, and satisfac-  
tion of the Patient.

*Of*



Of certaine Tumors or Swellynges in diuers partes of the bodie. Chap. 15.

**S**Wellynges whichē vse to come to a man, are called Tumors against Nature, and maie come of diuers causes, as by cold, and thei doe cause inflammations without paine, and most commonly thei come in the articulat parts: There are other which are caused of hot humors, and those are called Risipelli: There are other that come of the Pore, and these come in the head and on the legges and armes, and are of euill digestion, because thei are engendred of corrupt viscusous and crude humors. You shall vnderstande that these three kindes doe differ in qualitie, and are also holpen with sundrie medicines. Those that come of colde, are windie humors, and maie be holpen with Bathes of Herbes, and hot vnctiōs that haue vertue to dissolue the winde. The Herbes to make the Bathe are these: Nettles, Gallows, Bellitorie of the wall, Branne and Ashes, and make thereof a Bath: and then anoynt them with our Oleum Philosophorum, made of Turpentine and Ware. Those that come of hot humors, you shal washe with Aqua vita, because it openeth the pores and dissoluech that heate. Those that are come of the Pore are euill to heale, and his cure must be with great purging: and the cheefest thyng that you can giue hym, is our po-  
tion

16 *The first booke of secretes*

tion of Lignum vitæ, because it doth make thinnē those grosse humors, and dissolue the swellyn- ges, if it be taken according to the order of the re- ceipt, the whiche is wrytten in this Booke. And so with this order thou shalt helpe them per- fectly.

*Of ache in diuers partes of the bodie. Chap. 16.*



Thes that come to diuers partes of the bodie doe spryng of diuers causes, as it is saied before of the Swellynges or Tumors: but for the most parte now in this our tyme thei are caused of the Pox, and those kindes of Aches are euill to be holpen, because thei are engendred of viscus humors and putrefactiō of the bloud, and of euill dispositiō of the Liuer. And the cure of those Aches, is to purge the bodie, and purifie the Liuer: and that thou shalt doe with our Soluble Sirrope takyng it ten daies: & then take our Electuario Angelica, or Pillole Aquilone: and then vse our wine of Lignum sanctum, and sweate therewith as muche as thou canst, for it is warme and drie and aperatiue and prouoketh sweate, and so thei shall be holpe. But if it happen that this will not helpe, then anoynt them thre or fower tyines with our Vnguento magno: and without all doubt by Gods grace, they shall bee holpe and sounde of that disease.

*Of the Cough in the Stomacke. Chap. 17.*

*Chap.*

**T**HE Cough commeth diuers & sundrie wayes to the stomacke, as by colde, and that is one of the most common causes that may be, and is of small importance, because it will goe awaie of it self without medicine. There is another kinde of Cough that troubleth muche olde folke, and that is of a Catarrhous humor. The third kinde of Cough written of, by vs, is that whiche commeth to those that haue the feuer *Hectick*. Also there is another kinde whiche is caused of the French Pore. And these are the three kindes of Coughes that doe commonly happen vnto men and women. The first kinde of Cough that happeneth vnto man through colde, is easie to be holpe, for Nature if it self will helpe it, without any other helpe: but if thou wilt helpe Nature, thou mayest with ease, and that shall be with eatyng of drie and apperatiue meates, and drinkyng good wine, and so the Cough will goe awaie quickly. But the Cough which commeth to olde folke, is caused of a Catarrhous humor, which is nothing els but debilitie of Nature for lacke of naturall heate, the whiche causeth the stomacke that it cannot digest his meate in suche order as it should, but ingendreth those superfluous humors, that cause the Cough. And this must be holpen with keepyng of Diette: that is, to eat little meate, and to vse chynges that warme the stomacke and

B.i. helpe

helpe digestion: and this thou shalt doe in this order. Take 3. ii. of our *Aromatico*, whiche hath vertue to euacuate the stomacke: and then vse our *Quintessence* of Wine, and aroynt the stomack with our *Balme artificiall*: and so shalt thou helpe this kinde of Cough. The third kinde of Cough whiche is caused of the Feuer *Hectick*, is of euill nature, that I dare saie nothyng nor shewe a medicine, because the most parte that are troubled therewith, goe to Churche and neuer retorne againe to their houses, as you maie see by experience. The fowerth kinde of Cough is deuillish and euill to helpe, because it is cauled of the *Pore*, and doth not anely hurt the stomacke, but causeth great paines to the partie beside. Neuerthelesse, thou shalt vnderstand that this is easie to be holpe by gods grace, for thē that know the true secrete, whiche is thus: You shall giue hym eight or ten daies together our *Soluble Sirrope*. then take two dragmes of our *Aromatico*: and then perfume hym with *Cinaber* fīue or sixe moynynge, or so long untill that he feeles paine in his gummes, and then he shall be whole. For this is a great secrete to helpe that kinde of Cough caused of the *Pore*, as I haue proued a thousande tymes with good successe.

Of the white Scabbe that commeth in the head. Chap. 18.

This



**T**his scabbe is of an euill corruption in the superioꝝ partes, which is caused of aboundance of moisture, and heate of the Stomack, whiche sendeth thele vapors vp to the head, and so goeth out that waie. This is of two kindes: the one is hott and drie, and that is with a certaine white crust, without any other kinde of putrefaction: the other kinde is hott and moist, and that causeth a certaine crust, which is full of matter vnder it: so that as they differ in qualitie, they differ also in cure. Those that are hott and drie, must haue medicines that coole the heate and extinguishe the drinesse, and this thou shalt doe with *Sirrup of Cistarch*, and purge often with *Cassia*, & vse cooling things: as *Succorie*, *Hellons*, *Lettice*, and such like. The other kinde which is hot and moist, you must first helpe the heate, and then drie the humiditie: whiche you shall doe with vomityng and purgypng, and keepypng Diets, and eatypng of dryng meates. The first dryng scabbe you shall annoynt onely with our *Magno licore*, which without helpe of any other thypng, will cure it after thei be purged as is befoze said: The second kinde you shall helpe after the bodie is purged with our *Cerotte Magistrale*, strawing thereon *Cantharides* in fine pouder, whiche haue vertue attractive: by whiche meanes it mundifieth the head of that superfluous humiditie: and then annoynt him

B. is. with



With our *Unguento magno*, and in short space it will be whole, because it is colde and drie. And so by this meanes thou maiest heale these two kindes of Scabbes, as I haue doen diuers tymes, haupng respect to the cause. We shall vnderstande, that this disease is many tymes taken from the Nurse, the whiche is infected with the Pore, and so her Milke beeyng corrupted, it corrupteth the Childe, and therefore there must bee good consideration thereof in the cure.

*Of Risipella. Chap. 19.*

**T**his *Risipella* is an inflammation with swelling and rednesse, the which commonly cometh in the face, armes and legges, and in no other places of the bodie: and it is caused of alteration of the bloud, as I will shewe you an example by a pot that you seeth your meate in: When it is set on the fire, and is full of liquor, lackyng one or two inches of the toppe, and when it beginneth to boyle through the greate heate of the fire, it runneth ouer the pot: and so by the like example we maie saie, that *Risipella* is a greate alteration of the bloud, though superfluous heate: and this occasion of heate proceedeth of greate quantitie of flegme, that is in the stomacke: for because assoone as thei haue vomited the flegme, thei are holpen of *Risipella*: for I haue seen the experience thereof diuers tymes. Therefore giue them of the  
iuyce

lypce of Elder rootes  $\mathfrak{z}.$ iiii. and of Honie of Ro-  
ses  $\mathfrak{z}.$ ii. in the moynynge fastynge, for this purgeth  
the stomacke of flegme and cooleth the bloud: the  
holde the partes ouer the fume of hot water, and  
bathe it with pure *Aqua uia* distilled without  
flegme: for this is one of the most excellent medi-  
cines that can be founde, because it is apperating  
and attractiue, and presently dissolueth that alte-  
ration, and taketh awaie the paine. Also it would  
bee good to vse fve or sixe moynynge to drinke  
 $\mathfrak{z}.$ i. of Tulep of Violettes, with sixe graines of  
Dyle of *Uiriak*: for this mūdifieth the stomack,  
and causeth digestion, and of himself is most hol-  
some, for that it mortifieth all hot diseases.

*Of the Squinancie. Chap. 20.*



**T**he Squinancie is a certaine altera-  
tion in the throte, whiche is caused of  
a flatuous or windie humor: and this  
commeth with suche a vehemencie,  
that if it be not holpen quickly, it will choke him:  
for it stoppeth the conduites where the breath co-  
meth through, and letteth a man to swallowe his  
meate, and the remedie is this. Take of our *Ele-  
ctuario angelica* di.  $\mathfrak{z}.$  and then touche the throte  
within with our *Aqua reale* thre or fower ty-  
mes, and without anoynt it with *Oleum Philesa-  
phorum* of Turpentine and Waxe, because it is  
very drying: And thus vsing the aforesaid reme-

dies, thou maiest helpe them without lettynge blood, or any other thyng in short space: for here with I haue cured a great number. You shall vnderstande, that Oyle of Linseede is very appropriate to that matter, if you giue the Patient foure vnces. Also the tooth of a Boze made in powder, and drunke the quantitie of ʒ.ii. in Linseede Oyle, helpeth the *Squinancie*. These haue I proued diuers tymes.

*Of the Emerodes that come in the Fundament.* Chap. 21.

**T**hese in Naples bee called *Moricole*, and in Venice *Maroelle*, and in Spaine *Almorane*: and are an alteration of blood in the Emorodiall vaines, whiche many tymes come forth in the lower partes with greate paine, and these are caused of putrified humors and corruption of blood: whiche corruption many tymes cometh of the Pore or suche like diseases. There are also diuers kindes, but principally two: the one sorte is within the Fundament and causeth great paine when thei goe to stoole: the other sorte cometh forth of the Fundament, and are not so painfull as the other are. To cure them that are within the Fundament, you shall giue the Patient eight or ten morninges our *Syrupo Magistrale*, and then let him take of our *Aromatico* ʒ.ii. and vse Clysters wherein is put halfe an vnce of *Aqua reale*.

at a tyme, and so thou shalt helpe them. The best remedie for those that come forth, is to make infision, or to make a little hole in them, that the blood maie come forth whiche is putrified, and so by euacuation thou shalt helpe them. Also thou shalt vnderstande, that vomityng is necessarie in the cure of them both, because it openeth the baines. Also Dile of Egges, and Dile of Frankensence, and Dile of Linseede, are very profitable to annoynt them therewith to ease the paine.

*A goodly and easie waie to helpe all sortes of Feuers accordyng to our order. Chap. 22.*

**T**HE Feuer Cordian or continuall Feuer, or any other kinde whatsoeuer, do proceed onely of two principall causes, that is, of corruptio and putrefaction, as you maie perceiue how that when the Feuer is entred, the Patient is all corrupted, beginnyng at the stomacke, the which is first corrupted. For prooofe you maie alwaies see, that as soone as a man is sicke, presently he loseth his appetite and can not eate: afterward it corrupteth the blood, for by experiēce, if you let them blood it is alwaies found corrupted, and not as it is in a sounde bodie. It corrupteth also the sences, so that the sicke is not stable senced, nor can not sleepe, or rest by any meanes whilst he hath that accident. That it is caused also of putrefaction, you maie see by them that haue



the Fever, for alwaies whē the Fever commeth, presently the stomacke doth putrisie, and spitteth forth filthie spittle: Also it doeth putrisie the body, because their excrements that thei voide are putrisied and stinkyng moze then others, and their vrine putrisied & alterated frō his natural course. Then seepng the Fever is caused of corruption and putrefaction, there are fower thynges necessarie to be doen in the cure thereof. The first is, to euacuate the stomacke: the seconde, to purge by vrine: the third to euacuate the bodie, and the fourth is to purge by sweate: whiche fower operations maie be doen one after an other with great ease, and will restore the Patient to his health. But you shal vnderstand that al can not be holpe, for that God almightie hath made vs to dye, and when that tyme cometh medicines will doe no good: but if that tyme bee not yet come, by the helpe of God with these medicines he shall be restored to his former health. The first thyng as I saied is to take a vomite, whiche doeth euacuate the stomacke of cholles and fleume, that doeth muche offende the bodie diseased: After that, euacuate the bodie with those thynges that the Physicians thinketh moste conuenient for that purpose, for there be many purgations to dissolue the body and to euacuate maligne humors: After that, make hym purge by vrine, Fourthly and last of all,



all, giue hym medicines that open the pores,  
and that prouoketh sweate. And thus with these  
fower operations the most parte shall be holpe of  
that infirmite, with great ease and in short time:  
and as I haue saied, this is a most true order that  
neuer faileth, except (as I saied before) when the  
Lorde will call them. And as for these medicines,  
you shall finde them written in this booke seue-  
rally with their vses and quantities.

*An other cure of the said Feuers. Cap. 23.*

**I**f thou wilt helpe the said Feuers accordyng  
to our order: when the Patient is greatly al-  
tered therewith, thou shalt vse fve waies  
wherewith thou shalt easely helpe them, the which  
are these. The first as I saied before is Vomite,  
the second Euacuation of the bodie: the third E-  
uacuation by Urine: the fourth to prouoke sweate:  
and the fifth by Unction. Neuerthelesse, eche of  
these alone is sufficient to helpe the saied Feuer:  
but yet vsing them all fve, there is no doubt but  
thou maiest dissolue any euil soxe of maligne Fe-  
uer, except as I saied before, God will call them  
out of this worlde: but to the purpose of the cure.  
First you shall set on fve or sixe booryng glasses,  
accordyng to the complexion and age of the infir-  
med: then the next mornynge giue him one dose of  
our *Electuario angelica*, with Syrrup of Sorrell  
and water of Sorrell. The next mornynge follo-

B.v.

wyng

wing giue him some Sirrup appropriate for that  
 disease, and put thereto ℥.ii. of of *Syrupo Magis-  
 trale* with *Rhabarbe*; that being ended, giue him  
 three or fower tymes Iulep of *Violettes* with  
 Oyle of *Sulfur* made *per Campana*, the dose of  
 the Iulep is ℥.ii, and of the Oyle of *Sulfur* foure  
 or fve graines mixed together, and this you shall  
 take in steede of Sirrup betimes in the morning,  
 and it will make them sweat and purge by vrine,  
 whiche are most necessarie for the sicke; and in the  
 meane season you shall anoynt them euery night  
 with *Magno licore*, whiche will make them rest  
 well, and take awaie all their paines throughout  
 the bodie, and so by this meanes the Feuer shall  
 be perfectly taken awaie. Also take greates heede  
 that you take no more blood then is necessarie,  
 neither let them keepe any straight Diette, but  
 let them keepe a good regement of life. But whē  
 this Feuer doth come through some other cause,  
 then it were necessarie to remoue the principall  
 cause, if thou wilt cure them; For if it bee caused  
 of a Catarre, of necessitie you must dissolue the  
 Catarre first, and then helpe the Feuer. Also if  
 the Feuer be caused of a wounde, it were necessa-  
 rie first to take awaie the paine of the wound, and  
 then the Feuer will departe. And thus in euery  
 kinde of Feuer, it is most necessarie to knowe  
 the originall from whence it is caused; And this

is the true waie to cure these infirmities, whiche I haue proued infinite tymes.

*Of the continuall Fever. Chap. 24.*

**T**Here are many kindes of Feuers, therefore I will mentiō of them that are most knowne vnto the worlde, and first of the continuall Fever, that is of those that are onely hot, and continue in one order bothe daie and night, the whiche is caused of alteration and corruption of the humors in the bodie, whiche engender so much corruption in y<sup>e</sup> stomack and in the bloud, that thei cause that accident of Fever: And the very order to cure it is this. In the beginning of the alteration let him keepe a good Diette, and drinke no Wine: and that is doen, because that corruption is apt to corrupt all that entreteth into the bodie during that alteration: and therefore meates of great substance or nourishment, are soner turned into greater putrefaction in the bodie: But when the third daie of the Fever is past, then take of our *Aromatico* ʒ.ij. whiche will euacuate the stomacke of that corruption: and that daie that you take this *Aromatico*, drinke as much crude water as you will: which is doen, because the stomack that remaine cleare washed of that corruption, whiche beyng doen, you shall giue him three or fouer morninges our *Soluble Syrrup*, and giue hym good meates, and let hym drinke Wine, because it can not hurt

hurt in any wise, for it can not putrifie in the bodie: for the Sirrup doeth euacuate euery date the corruption: And when the blood is altereded of that putrefaction, it goeth to the vaines and so disperseth through the whole bodie. It would bee good to sett on Bor yng glasses to take awaie blood, and also to vse drying vinctiōs, as our *Balsamo artificiato*, and Oyle of Turpentine and Waxe: and thus doyng (if the Patient be not called of GOD) thou shalt helpe hym within short space. And this is the true secrete to vse for that Feuer, whiche I haue reueiled vnto the worlde, that euery one might haue it at their pleasure.

*A great secrete that helpeth the continuall Feuer.* Chap. 25.

**T**Hese Feuers that are not accidentall, that is, not caused of a wounde or Impostume, or other kinde of infirmitie apparant, are caused of a certaine humoz betwene the skinne and the flesh, whiche would haue exhalation: as you maie see by experience in this kinde of Feuer, how y sweates and bor yng is very appropriate to their solution. And in this case I will shewe thee a great remedie, with whiche after conuenient purg yng, thou maiest helpe in maner al those kindes of Feuers. And this is the remedie: Take *Oppa asir*, the whiche is a simple well knowne to all the worlde, take of that Hearbe a small quantitie and stampe



it a little, and laie it vppon the wriste and binde it harde, and there let it lye vntill it haue made a blister full of water, whiche you shall breake, and there will come forth the greate aboundance of water, and by that place the Feuer shalbe dissolued. And the reason is, because it euacuateth that humor which ingendzeth the accident: then the cause being remoued, the effect will cease, and the Patient shall be whole.

Of the Feuer Tertian. Chap. 26.

**T**HE Feuer Tertian doeth not continue in one maner but commeth and goeth, and is caused of chollerike humors: for as soon as the fit commeth it moueth choller, and in many it prouoketh vomite. There are two sortes of those Feuers, the one commeth with an accident, first colde and then hot: and the other sorte commeth alwaies hott: when the accident commeth: And sometymes that accident commeth twice a daie, and that is called a double Tertian, whiche is harde to helpe, because lettynge bloud, the Diette, and purging of the bodie, are all hurtfull and contrarie to that disease: therefore I will open to thee a secrete where with thou shalt helpe them. Thou shalt giue hym three howres before the fit ʒss. of *Eleborus niger* in powder with ʒ. i. of *Mel Rosarum*: and after it drinke ʒ. i. of common water, and this you shall take twice, and then vse  
this



this potion ten daies euery mornynge. Take Iulep of Violettes ʒ. i. fine *Aqua vita* di. ʒ. Dyle of Sulfur that is perfect iiii. graines, and mixe them together. This mundifieth the stomack, and purgeth by vrine, and prouoketh sweate, and warmeth the blood: whiche effectes are necessarie to the solution of that Feuer: giuyng you greate charge that you keepe no straight Diette in any wise, because it weakeneth the stomacke, cooleth the blood, and hindreth Nature, so that the Patient can scarce bee helped. But with our order thou shalt helpe the most parte of that Feuer.

*Of the Feuer of Repression. Chap. 27.*

**T**his Feuer is an alteration of the blood, whiche is caused of beeyng ouer hott, and then colde: and this is called a Feuer *propter accidens*, and is not holpe as the other Feuers are: For thou shalt helpe onely the *Repression*, and the Feuer wil goe awaie without any other help. Thou shalt giue the Patient of our *Aromatico* ʒ. ii. that beeyng doen, giue hym two Sirrups euery daie, the one in the mornynge, the other at night two howres after Supper as hott as you maie suffer to drinke, and these are the Sirrups. Take Sirrup of Quinces, *Stecados*, *Mel Rosatum*, ana ʒ. i. newe Gulle boyled ʒ. vi. and in the meane tyme while you take this Sirrup, it were necessarie to make a moist Bathe with Hearbes.

as Nettles, Mallowes, Egrimonie, *Cardus Benedictus*, Rosemary, *Origanum*, and *Calamin*, ana ℞.iii. *Commin*, Anniseede, *Coliander*, *Sileris montani*, ana ℞.i. then boyie all those in a greate Kettle with water, and then let the Patient sit ouer the feunie, and couet hym with clothes vntill he sweate. And thus you shall doe thre tyme one daie after an other: and so thou shalt helpe hym perfectly, as I haue had experience.

¶ Of the Feuer Heeticke. Chap. 28.

**T**his Feuer is a viscos and putrified humor in the stomacke & Lungen, the which is caused of debilitie and weakenesse of Nature that cannot digest the offensive humors. There are diuers sortes of this Feuer: neuerthelesse, thei are all euill to be holpe, and are counted incurable. Neuerthelesse, I will shew thee some excellent remedie very holsome, that maie pleasure them, although thei are nye their death. The first medicine that shall doe them good, is our *Electuario angelica*, of whiche you shall giue halfe an vnce in the mornynge fasting: for this presently iopneth vnto the stomacke, and draweth to it all the offensive humors, and carieth them forth by vomite and seege, and so leaueth the stomacke eased and cleane, that the Patient thinketh hym self whole: But yet the stomack beginneth againe to fill with a greate suffocation, that will not let  
the

the Patient take rest, so that this medicine maie well ease them, but not helpe them quite. Also our *Elixer vite* doeth muche good in this diseale, and also our *Balme artificiall*: if you anoynt the stomacke therewith at night when you goe to bedd. Also vse our distillation for the *Hecticke*: these maie all helpe a little but not cure. The *Fever Hecticke* maie come also of a Catarre, of the Pore, and suche like causes, and then thei require medicines accordyng to the cause: as if the *Fever* be caused of a Catarre, let them vse our *Magnolcore* to drinke, the dose is one vnce at a tyme, with half an vnce of *Mel Rosarum*, and these vse for a moneth at the least. And if it be caused of the Pore, let hym take *Sarsaparilia*, or *Lignum vite* *Pillule Aquilone*, or suche like that wil helpe the Pore: and thus doyng, the cure wil haue good successe; But when it is caused of debilitie of Nature (as is saied before) thei spitt blood vntill the ende.

*A newe order wherewith thou maist cure and helpe the most parte of the Fever Hecticke. Chap. 29.*

**M**any haue thought that the *Fever Hecticke* is altogether desperat and incurable, and that by no meanes it might be resolved: But because it is caused of diuers and sundrie accidentes, I saie that many kindes may be

be holpen and cured : for I finde it maie come of infinite causes, as aforesaid. There is one kinde that cometh through the weakenesse of Nature it self, and that beginneth to destroe the Lungen, and that kinde I finde to bee incurable, because it is caused of the euill nature of the man, and not through any accident, and in that case I beleue it can not be dissolued by any meanes. Also there are many other *Hetticks* caused of the *French* *Pore*, of which I haue seen and cured an infinite, and thei are easie to cure: for curyng the *Pore* the *Feuer* will be dissolued. There is an other kinde that dependeth of a salte humor, and some other of a *Catarre*, and of many other thynges: Therefore, if thou wilt helpe the saied *Feuer*, it were necessarie to knowe the true cause whereof it dependeth, the whiche in my iudgment is harde to knowe, if that the *Patient* hymself doe not tell it: and therefore it is necessarie for the *Physition* to examine them well, and to enquire whether they haue had any kinde or spice of the *Mal francese* before, whereof the saied *Feuer* might haue his originall: and so doyng, he with his iudgement maie bee resolved of the nature of that infirmitie: And if it chaunce that the saied *Feuer* had his originall of the *Pore*, the *Physition* maie resolve it with medicines appropriate for that disease, with purgynge hym strongly, and giuynge

C. I.      hym



hym *Lignum Sanctum*, or *Salsapariglia*, and also perfume hym with *Olibanum Sinaber* & *Mirha*, ana: and so by the helpe of God and meanes of these medicines thou shalt helpe them all, or at least the most parte of that kinde of Fever *Hecticke*. But if the Physicion finde that kinde of Fever to be caused of a Catarre, then vse the medicines that helpe the Catarre, & so the Fever shal be whole. But when he findeth it to be of the weaknesse of Nature, in that case there is no helpe that is sure. Neuerthelesse, I haue cured some of the with greate difficultie, and with medicines of great efficacie: and that was with giuing them euery mornynge one dragme of good Sope in tablettes accordyng to our inuention, and that they vsed for a moneth together: the which Sope hath vertue to drie that aboundance of spittle, and to heale the Lungen vlcerated, and it also strengteth the Stomacke marueilously: After that I caused them to vse our distillation of a Pen for the *Hectick*, and this they did continually drinke: Also I caused them to vse our *Balsamo artificiato* to anoynt therewith euery night after Supper, the which is pearcyng, and comforteth and augmenteth naturall strength, and comforteth muche the infirmed: Also I caused them to vse *Aromatico Rosato*, the whiche comforteth the weake Stomacke. And by this meanes I haue holpe some  
of



of them as it is well knowne.

*Of the Feuer Quartaine. Chap. 30.*

**T**he Feuer *Quartaine* is a motion of a certaine accident colde and hot, which is caused of melancholie humors corrupted and putrified, the whiche euery third daie doeth cause that accident to come, and beginneth with greates cold and continueth a good while, and then cometh hot. And this *Quartaine* both the auncient Doctors, and these in our tyme doe coumpt in maner incurable. Neuerthelste, I that haue sought alwaies to help those diseases which were coumpted incurable, amongst the rest haue founde the true and perfect cure for the *Quartaine* Ague and to dissolue the melancholike humors, whiche is doen with thre medicines that are rare & maruellous to dissolue any *Quartaine*. The first is *Mercury Precipitate* without corosine, giuynge thereof ten graines with halfe an vnce of *Suger Rosate*, and that daie eate little meate: that being doen, take a pounce of *Iua Artetica*, and boile it in eight pounce of white Wine and common Honey one pounce, untill a third parte be consumed, and of that drinke moynynge and euenynge sixe vnces warme one howre after supper: and in the meane tyme anoynt euery night his Raine with our *Balsamum artificiall*. Thus doing thou shalt helpe any *Quartaine*. I haue also founde o-

*C. is.*

ther

ther rare waies to cure this *Fever Quartaine*, as hereafter followeth.

*The order to helpe the Fever Quartaine of all sortes, in short tyme. Chap. 31.*

**T**HE *Fever Quartaine* is caused of a melancholie humor as aforesaid, with a continuall distillation of the head, descending to the stomack, and augmenting the euill disposition of the body: and by reason of that distillation, prouoketh much sweat when the accident of the *Fever* commeth: And likewise that distillation causeth suche colde in y<sup>e</sup> *Narrowe* of the *Raines* and back, and an infinite of other disorders whiche trouble the bodie greatly. But to attoyde all these inconueniences, and to dissolue wholly that accident of the *Quartaine* according to our order, because I haue help more then any *Phisition* of our tyme. I wil shew thee how with these remedies followyng thou shalt helpe them, though not all, yet the greater parte truely most miraculously, and the order to dissolue it is thus. You shall giue the *Patient* a dose of our *Aromatico* in the mornyng to eat, and drinke thercon two or thye vnces of good wine, and fast thereon sixe howres: and this medicine is most comientent the daie of the fit, because the infirmicie remoueth greate quantitie of humors, and the medicine euacuateth them: and thus giuyng it thye tymes in the daie of the fit,

it will worke a greate operation. But if the Fe-  
uer be in a person of melancholike complexion,  
then it is where it would be: for you maie see that  
in a melancholie person, the Feuer hath more  
force, then in any other complexion, whiche pro-  
ueth, that that Feuer and that complexion are  
most like: but in that case you shall cure them in  
this order. You shall giue hym ten or fiftene da-  
yes our *Sirrup* against the melancholike humoz,  
whiche is written in this booke, whiche you shall  
take two howres before waie hot, and then sleepe  
one sleepe thereon, and thus doe euery moynng,  
and euery night anoput all the partes of the body  
with our *Balsamo artificiato*, and he shall be hol-  
pen. But if it happen that this doth not cure him,  
let not to giue hym this remedie, whiche most  
surely (God willing) will helpe hm, and that re-  
medie is our *Aqua balsami*, of whiche he shall  
take euery moynng two dragmes fastyng, and  
so continue vntill the Feuer be gone quite: so that  
of force vsing all the aforesaid remedies, the Fe-  
uer must needes departe. And the reason is this,  
that our *Aromatico* euacuateth the stomacke of  
all impedimentes by vomite, and letteth the di-  
scension of the head, whiche causeth the accident.  
Our *Sirrup* euacuateth the melancholike humoz,  
and dissolueth it by his proper qualitie. Our *Bals-*  
*famo* the whiche is subtile and penetratiue drieth

and comforteth the place offended, in suche order, that it casteth forth al the matter that maie offend Nature. Our *Aqua balsami* also being drunke, doeth drie the euill humors, & augment strength, in so muche that it quite extinguissheth the saied *Quartaine*. And this maie be vsed in all maner of persons, and in all tymes of the yere without any doubt of inconuenience: and it is a newe remedie that neuer was set out before of the Auncients, whiche I haue vsed to the greate profite of the *Pacientes*.

*An other discourse of a merueilous secrete against the saied Quartaine. Chap. 32.*



**H**E Feuer *Quartaine* is caused of melancholike humors, whiche hath his sitt commyng euery thirde daie, first colde with greate thirst, and then commeth the heate, whiche remaineth with some longer then with other some, and the cause hereof is harde to be known. Neuerthelesse, I seekyng out continually naturall thynges, & the qualitie of the accidents, I doe finde that this Feuer beginneth alwaies in some perticuler place, as in the head with a certaine paine round about it, or in the nose and eare, or in the Raines and Legges: And therefore, he that can finde out the place where first beginneth the accident, maie easely helpe them, because the Feuer is dissolued with two thynges onely,  
that



that is, exhalation and exlication, and herein consisteth the secrete. The order to make the exhalation shall be thus. Make a Cerotte of Frankensence, Pitche, Ware, Turpentine, Mirrhe and Aloes, vppon the whiche Cerotte you shall put the pouder of *Cantharides*, and then laie it vpon the place where thei feele the Feuer come first, that is, on the perticuler parte where the accident commeth: and this you shal chaunge twise except the first daie of the Feuer. And to make the exlication, giue hym euery daie in the moynyng to drinke di. 3. of our *Aqua balsami* for twelue dayes, and with the *Balsamo artificiato* anoynt euery night his Stomacke and Raines, and so he shalbe helped: giuyng you charge also that before you vse these medicines, that he take thre times our *Aromatico*, and so he shalbe quite helped.

*A secrete to helpe all Feuers in their beginning.* Chap. 33.

**W**hen the Feuers are newe begunne or taken, and that the putrefaction is not yet confirmed, then maie it be helped with greate ease, but after thei haue taken their beginnyng thei are hardly helped. Therfore whe the Feuer is new begun, you shal giue them two dragmes of our *Aromatico* fastyng in the moynyng: and the next daie about the same howre you shall giue them 3. i. of our *Vegitabile Sirrup*: and  
C. iiii. the

the third daie you shall giue them fower dragmes of our *Electuario angelica* with broth, the whiche taketh awaie the Feuer also together. And this operation entendeth onely to the Continuall Feuer, *Cotidian*, *Tertian*, and putrified or Pestilentiall, but not to the accidentall, or *Hecticke*, nor *Quartaine*: for these thre kindes are muche differing from the rest, because the accidentall is caused of an other infirmitie anterior or goyng before. The Feuer *Hecticke* is caused of weaknesse of Nature, and the *Quartaine* is caused of great quantitie of melancholike humors, and they are cured by contrarie meanes vnto the first. The accidentall are cured with helppung the princiall infirmitie: The *Hecticke* is cured by helppung of Nature, and preseruyng the Liuer and Lunge from putrefaction: The *Quartaine* is cured with Vomites, Vnctions, Cerottes, and dryyng drinckes, and these are greates secretes to be knowne: for in this Chapter consisteth a greates parte of Physicke and Chirurgerie if you consider well thereon.

*A secrete of one Simple that helpeth in manner all Feuers.* Chap. 34.

**T**Here are an infinite of medicines that dissolve the Feuer, but aboue all other this seemeth to me of great authoritie, because it helpeth it with suche ease that it is to be wondered

red at . With this remedie through the diuine goodnesse, I haue cured a great number, and the secrete is this. You shall gather in the Moneth of *August* a certaine hearbe which the *Italians* doe call *Orenla*, which you shal dye & make into pouder, of the which you shall giue the sicke as much as wil lye vpon a *Sixpence*, with water or wine, and giue it warme in the morning, and fast thereon three or foure howres, and thus doyng, the Patient shall bee helped with greate ease and in short tyme: for this is a great secrete which maie be vsed in all tymes and in euery occasion, and alwaies it worketh an operation in one maner.

¶ Of the Gowte.

Chap. 35.

**T**HE Gowte whiche commeth to men, is a distemperature and alteration, whiche is caused of corrupt and vndigested humors, and also of feeding on meates that nourish much, and then to vse no exercise: as you maie see by the most parte of them that be troubled with that disease. Also this disease, bothe of the olde and new Doctors hath been counted incurable, as it is knowne to euery one: But yet I, whiche haue doen nothing els but sought out the nature and qualitie of thynges, haue found diuers inuentions in sundrie artes, as thou maiest reade in my *Caprici Medicinali*: and so amongst the rest, I haue founde (through the helpe of God) the true and

C.v. perfect

perfect secrete to helpe the Gowte, so that it shall neuer come againe: of whiche disease I haue cured a great number in diuers Cities of the world as in *Palermo*, in *Sicilia*, in *Messina*, and in diuers places of *Calabria*, in *Naples*, in *Rome*, and in *Venice*, as it is well knowne vnto the moste parte of the Inhabitans of those Cities.

*I A note concerning the cure of the Gowte, taken out of a Letter whiche this Author wrote vnto a certaine noble Seignieur the Duke of Urbine. Chap. 36.*

**F**irst you shall vnderstande, that the Gowte of what kinde soeuer it be, either hot or cold, or of any other temperature, thei all come of one onely cause, although thei worke diuers effectes: whiche effectes come through the complexions of them that haue that infirmitie: As for example to shewe it more plainly, you maie see that in fatt men, the Gowte cometh alwaies with inflammation and rednesse and greate paine: In leane persons alwaies it cometh with paines, but with lesse inflammation. In cholerike and melancholike persons, it cometh with tumors, and that is *Nodosa*. And the cause of this infirmitie, is of an euill qualitie engendred in the Stomacke, in the Liuer, and in the blood: and the cure thereof, is to ease the Stomacke of that euill, and to purge the Liuer and the blood, and to mitti-

gate



gate the paine : all whiche thou maist doe with these three remedies followyng, viz. our *Pillole Magistrale*, our *Vnction* for the Gowte, and our *Quintaessentia solutino* : for the Pillles doe discharge the stomacke, and our *Quintaessentia solutino* purgeth the Liuer and the bloud, and our *Vnction* taketh away the paine: for if you remedie the cause, which is onely one, the effect will cease. As concernyng the Gowte you shall cure it in this order. First, when you feele the paine begin to come, you shall take two doses of those Pillles in the mornynge fastyng, one daie after an other, or if you will, rest a daie or two according to your strength: that beeyng doen, you shall take euery mornynge 3 .ij. of our *Quintaessentia solutino* in half a Porringer full of the broth of Aleale and a little Suger : and this take five howres before meate, and keepe no streight Diett, but eate reasonably, and euery night after supper anoynt the greefe with our *Vnction* for the Gowte: and thus through the helpe of God and the vertue of these medicines, the Gowte shall be cured.

*An other discourse vpon the same infirmite of the Gowte, and the order to cure it, taken out of his booke called : The sauro della Vna humana. Chap. 37.*

**A**lthough the wise and learned of the worlde, haue alwaies beleened that the Gowte is of diuers

diuers kindes, yet thei haue all been deceiued: for that infirmitie is one onely, and cometh of one onely cause, although in some it come in maner of *Flegmone*, and in some other like *Risipilla*, and in other *Nodosa*, and in other with paine without alteration, and in some other in diuers maners: all which is caused through the diuer sitie of complexions, for that one man is flegmaticke, the other sanguine, the other cholerike, and the other aduste, and thus by these meanes, many haue thought the Gowte to haue beene of diuers kindes, whereas in deede it is onely one, and is cured with one onely order, and dissolved altogether for euer: for that infirmitie is caused of no other then of rotten humors caused of indigestion and to say truthe, we see that the saied infirmitie neuer cometh in maner, but vnto those persons that feede well on meates of great nourishment, whiche for want of exercise that Nature might digest it, thei wantyng naturall heate, can not haue their orderly digestion, and for that cause the humors doe ingrosse out of measure and ingender that infirmitie, and then Nature that alwaies seeketh to ease her self of that whiche offendeth her, driueth forth that humor vnto the extreme parts, as the handes, and feete, or other perticuler partes, and this is the Gowte: And these humors many tymes are cause of *Mal franchise*: and this is all  
the

the secrete. He therfore that is aduertized by me;  
shalbe most cunningg in curyng of it.

*What order must bee vsed in curyng of the  
saied Gowte. Chap. 38.*

**S**Curyng the Gowte (as I saied before)  
are grosse humoys vndigested coming  
of the aforesaid cause, it were moste  
necessarie, if thou wilt cure the to doe  
thre operations. The first of them is Flebotho-  
mie, whiche must be doen vnder the tongue, cut-  
ting ouerthwart one of those two vaines: for that  
Flebothomie euacuateth the stomochall humoys  
that are cause of that corruption. The second ope-  
ration that is to be doen, is to assubtiliate the grosse  
and rotten humoys, and to euacuate them quite.  
The third operation that is to be doen, is to pre-  
serue Nature in good temperature, and to helpe  
the digestion, and thus doyng, the saied infirmi-  
tie shall bee extincted. If therfore thou wilt helpe  
the Gowte, and after thei are helped, keepe the  
Patient in good temperature and prosperitie of  
life, it were necessarie to doe these thre opera-  
tions. After the first is doen as I haue saied, it  
were needefull to come to the seconde, whiche is  
to assubtiliate the grosse humoys; whiche will bee  
doen with fower remedies. The first of the is our  
*Quintaessentia solutina*, whiche subtiliateth the  
humoys, and euacuateth them downewards. The  
second

second remedie is our *Electuario angelica*, which euacuateth the humors hanging in all partes, and leaueth Nature so eased that it maie well preuaile. The third remedie is a Fomētation, which drieth by the humiditie of the head and stomacke, and by meanes of that operation the disease shall remaine extincted. The fowerth and last remedie is our *Balsamo* against the paines, with whiche you shall anoynt vppon the place greued, for it mittigateth the paines greatly. And thus with these fower remedies thou shalt helpe the Gowt perfectly, as I haue oftentimes doen in *Venice*, and at *Rome*, and in diuers other places of *Italy*, well knowne there vnto all men.

¶ The order to preserve a man from the Gowt when he is once holpen. Chap. 39.



After that a mā through the diuine goodnesse of God, shalbe helpen of the Gowt, he maie if he will preserve hym self in health, with these three noble remedies. The first of the is our *Vegitable Quintaessence*, the which doth cause good digestion, warmeth the stomack, and defendeth it from corruption, by whiche effectes, it will returne Nature in maner as it was in youth, and it preserveth the sight and the hearing, and diuers good operations whiche are all necessarie. The seconde remedie is our *Oleo in-compostibile*, with which you shall anoynt the stomacke,



macke, and that will cause digestion, comforte the harte, prouoke sleepe, and keepe the stomacke that therein shall breede no euill qualitie of humors. The third remedie are our *Pillole aquilone*, whiche doth euacuate the humor hangyng, alwaies when it ingendzeth in the stomacke, thet cleanse the head, and are by their nature against all sortes of paines. And thus with these three medicines, euery one maie preserue himself from that infirmitie, as it is daiely proued and seen in *Venice*, and in diuers other places in *Italy*.

The cure of a certaine Gentleman that was troubled with the Gout, and a great Stitch in his side. Chap. 40.

**T**HE cure of this man was with these five remedies followyng, that is with our *Aromatico*, *Quintaeffentia solutina*, *Pillole angelica*, *Oleo incompotibile*, and *Quintaeffentia Vegetabile*: For you shall vnderstande, that our *Aromatico* taketh awaie the paines of the Stomacke, so that the other medicines maie worke their operations the better. Our *Quintaeffentia solutina* taketh awaie the cause of the infirmitie, and the *Pilles* take awaie the euill qualitie. The *Vnction* taketh awaie the paine: And the *Vegetabile Quintaeffence*, preserueth them that it cometh not againe. The *Dia Aromatico*, must be taken in the moynyng fastyng, the dose is ʒ. i. *once*.

48      *The first booke of secretes*

once. The *Quintaessentia solutina* you shall take with broth of a Capon and Suger fasting, without any observations; the dose is twoo or three dragmes at a tyme. Our *Pillgle angelica* you shall take two howres before supper, the dose is from ʒ.i. to ʒ.ii. The *Uction* you shall anoynt after supper vpon the sore places, so often untill the pain be gone. Our *Vegitabile Quintaessence*, you shall drinke every mornynge half an vnce, and thus continuing thou shalt be perfectly whole by Gods helpe.

*A discourse vpon the Sciatica and his remedies. Chap. 40.*

**T**HE *Sciatica* is so called, because it is vpon the bone whiche is called *Scio*, and of that it taketh the name *Sciatica*, the whiche is caused of an euill qualitie in the Stomacke and Liuer, the whiche ye maie see by the cure: for if ye cure the Stomacke and helpe the Liuer, the *Sciatica* will cease: and by this meanes thou maiest see whether I saie the truth or no. Seyng then that the *Sciatica* is caused as is saied afore, ye shall vnderstande that it is so caused, by reason that the Stomacke can not well digest that whiche it should, and so causeth crude and vndigested humors, of the which Nature would be discharged, he casteth them forth of the Stomacke, and hauing no other waies to come forth of the Stomacke but  
by

by the ordenary waies, thei doe passe, and of force thei must passe by those powers that passe by the Liuer, and so the Liuer whiche is able to resolute the good and euill qualitie, remaineth infected of that indisposition, and not beyng able to digest them accordyng vnto the order of Nature, thei ingrose and become maligne, and then Nature the which with all industrie would discharge hym self of that burthen, sending the to the higher partes, sendeth them dounewardes, and when thei come vnto Scio, where thei must passe with difficultie by certaine small muscules, thei ingrose in that place and cause inflammation and paine, the whiche inflammation or swellng after the bodie is well purged, is resolved with *Vescatores Vemoses*, and attractiue Cerottes and such like thinges. Also attractiue Glisters are mosse holisome, because thei discharge the humor in the lower partes, and comfort the Sciatica. Neuerthelesse, ye shall vnderstande that there are certaine and true appropriate medicines to resolute it with breuitie, the whiche are these that followe. First when the patient is in most extreme paine, let hym bloud vnder the tongue, the whiche is suche a singuler remedie, that it causeth the worlde to wonder thereat: after that purge hym with our *Soluble Syrrup* sixe or seuen daies, that beyng doen, take awaie the water whiche causeth the paine, then

D.s.                      comfort

comfort the Patient with the Oyle that is separated from the flowre of flowers, and distilled in a Retorte; then all this being doen, the Patient shall remaine holpe to thy great honoz. And therefore he that will cure the Sciatica, it were necessarie that he consider well of the nature and qualite of the infirmitie, and when thei are satisfied to be the Sciatica, in that case cure them according to this our order, the whiche by the grace of God and vertue of these medicines, thei shall remaine holpe of that indisposition: for this is a greate secrete.

*Of the paines of the Mother. Chap. 41.*

**T**HE paines of the Mother whiche women are troubled withal, is an alteration in the Matrix that maie come of diuers causes, as of colde, of moistnesse, of drynesse, of melancholike humors, of flegmaticke, and of cholerike, the whiche is to be proued diuers waies. Nevertheless, I will shewe thee the secret to cure it generally, and the order is thus. You shall giue the Patient a dose of *Pillule Aquilone* fastyng, and sleepeing thereon one sleepe, for these Pillles doe purge the Matrix: then take *Electuario angelica* half an vnce, which purgeth the bloud and choller: that being doen, take *Cantharides* in powder ʒ. i. *Gallingale*, and the rootes of *Mercury, ana. ʒ. ʒ.* mixe the altogether, and put it into a little peece of



of Sarcenet, and binde it like a button, and put it into the Matrix as hye as you can, and there let it remaine fower and twentie howres without moving of it, for it purgeth diuinely: and herewith thou maist cure any greate impediment in the Matrix: that being doen, thei shal vie our Sirr up against the paines of the Mother, the which comforteth and purgeth all humors in the bodie that offend the Mother: And this is a great secreete whiche was founde out by me. You shall vnderstand, that whosoever would knowe the truth of this disease, it were necessarie for him to be expert in Philosophie, because it is an operation of naturall thynges, the whiche can not be well vnderstood without great knowledge in natural Philosophie.

*Of the paines in the head. Chap. 42.*



THE paines in the head is a disease of the braines, whiche is caused of purrified humors in the stomack, the which is like vnto a pot that boileth, causing the vapors to ascende, whiche if thei be euill, the fume is euill to the taste and smell: but if there boyle any good thing therein, the fumes are pleasant bothe to the smell and taste. And so like wise our stomacke being filled with good iuyce, filleth the braine with good fumes: but being filled with euill corrupt humors, it hurteth the braine, and

D. is.

causeth

causeth paines of the head: The like paines of the head maie come of alteration of the bloud: and to helpe that accident, you must first remoue the cause principall, which is doen with purging and euacuating of the stomacke of those putrified humors: which thou shalt doe with our *Aromatico*, giuing it to the Patient twoo or three tymes euery five daies once. The dose is ʒ. i. and then the paine will cease of what cause soeuer it doe come: this doen, take the iuyce of a Beete roote one vnce, Oyle of bitter Almondes one dragma: mixe them well together, and snuffe it vp into the nose euery moynng vntil it come into y<sup>e</sup> mouth: for this doeth purge the head merueilously: this beyng doen, it would be good to take our *Soluble Syrrup* fower or five moynnges colde, and so the Patient shalbe holpen.

*Of deafnes of the eares. Chap. 43.*

**D**eafnesse in the eares doe proceede of diuers causes, as of a Catarre, colde, & humiditie of the head. But of what cause soeuer it come, I will shewe thee a true secrete to cure them quickly. First purge them eight or ten daies with our *Syrup Magistrale*, and then take our *Pillole aquilone* three tymes, and then perfume them five moynnges with this. Take *Synaber* ʒ. i. *Olibanum* and *Mirrhe*, ana one scruple, mixe them and de-

vide it in five partes, the whiche you shall occupie  
at five tymes, standing ouer the with your mouth  
open, that the fume maie enter in, for it dryeth and  
resolueth the euill humors in the head that hinder  
the hearpng: and thus doyng thou shalt be holpe.  
Neuer thelesse, it would be good to put the fatt of  
a siluer Cele into the eare, whiche hath a princi-  
pall vertue to comfort the hearpng. Also our *A-*  
*qua balsami* beyng put into the eare, comforteth  
the sight and hearpng merueilously, and all im-  
pedimentes in the head, and euill humors it de-  
stroiet through his qualitie and nature, and aug-  
menteth the good, in suche order that vsing of it,  
thou shalt see greate maruelles: for these are the  
true secretes for that disease.

*Of the infirmities of the eyes, and their cau-*  
*ses and cures. Chap. 44.*



**I**N infirmities of the eyes cometh of  
diuers and sundrie causes, of the whiche  
I will make mention, especially of those  
that are of most importance, and most daungerous  
to hurt the sight. There is one that is called in I-  
talian *Razoni*, and that is caused of the heate of  
the blood, & his effects are certaine smial wheales  
that runne rounde about the eye liddes, and this  
infirmite is of small importance: for onely with  
the linament of *Tucia* thei maie be healed, anoin-  
tym them three or fower tymes. There is an o-

*D. iij. ther*

ther kinde of infirmitie in the eyes that commeth to many, and is caused of moysture and heate in the head, and that is a rednesse with watering and greate burnyng: And although this bee troublesome, yet it is not dangerous to heale. For with purgynge the head and bodie, and with Boxynge glasses, and with certaine Unctions appropriate thei shall remaine whole. There is an other kinde of infirmitie in þe eye, & that is whē the ball of the eye waxeth out of measure in greatnesse, and this is called *Dilatatio pupille*, the which is very hard to heale. For my parte I neuer sawe but one remedie that did preserve it, and that is our *Balsamo Artificiato*, of the whiche you shall put every night one droppe into the eye, and it will doe thee greate pleasure, because it is temperate hot, and hath a penetratiue vertue and resolutatiue, by the whiche meanes it doth hinder the relaxation, and preserveth the eye. There is yet an other sorte of infirmitie that causeth the eye to be full of paine, and commeth all thicke and filthie, and blindeth it, and this indisposition is caused of *Morbo Gallico*: and although it seeme fowle and incurable: Neuerthelesse it is easie to bee cured if you helpe the principal cause, and fume the head with *Cinabar*, *Mirrhe*, and *Olibanum*, thei shalbe quickly holpen. There is an other infirmitie that commeth in the eye, the which is a cloude that ingend-  
drieth



dieth in the point of the eye vppon the ball, and hindreth the sight, and that is easie to be holpen, for if you droppe therein one dropp of our *Balme* twentie or thirtie daies together, it will resolute it thoroughly. There are diuers other infirmities whiche doe trouble the eyes, the which I will let passe till an other tyme.

*Of the paines in the teeth. Chap. 45.*

**T**HE paines of the teeth is an accidentall disease, which commeth of diuers and sundrie causes, of the whiche I will shewe the cheefest. It commeth sometymes of a Reume in the head, or of a Catarre, or of humiditie in the hear, and diuers other waies. Neuerthelesse, let it come whiche waie it will, it proceedeth of the head and stomacke, the which sendeth vp vapors, and then fall doune againe and cause that paine, and the remedie is this. First giue them our *Magistrale Sirupa* foure or fixe daies, the whiche purgeth the bloud and euacuateth the bodie: that being deen, take our *Electuario angelico*, three tymes accordyng to the receipt, for this euacuateth the stomacke and purgeth the head: and then take our *Aqua reale* and holde it in thy mouth a *Passer noster* while, and then spitte it forth againe: and with this order thou shalt helpe all maner of paines in the teeth, except thei be rotten stumps: and then the best waie is to take them forth with

D.iii. an

an Instrument: but if thou wilt not take them forth and ease the paine, thou maist touche them with *Aqua fortis* untill the Gary be mortified: that beynge doen, you shall holde our *Aqua balsami* two or thre tymes in your mouth in a daie, untill the paine bee gone, and so with this order thou maist keepe them without paine. Also I will shewe thee an other easie waie. Take *Hembane* seede and mixe it with white *Ware*, then cast it on the coales and holde thy mouth ouer it to receiue the fume, and then thy paine will cease if thei be rotten teeth: and this it doeth by stupefaction. Also it will be good to holde in thy mouth *Masticke*, *Pelluorie*, and *Allome*, after ye haue purged, for this doth downe the matter.

Of a stinking breath. Chap. 46.

**T**HE stinking breath is a putrefaction the whiche is caused of the stomacke, beeyng corrupted and foule, as you maie see by experience of those that haue that infirmitie, and the remedie is this. You shall giue them of our *Aromatico* 3.ii. fastyng, every thirde daie for three tymes, and then vse our *Quintessence* for a moneth continually. The dose is 3.i. every morning, and after supper two howres, for this comforteth the stomacke and the harte, and taketh awaie the stinking: that beynge doen, take fise or sixe morninges together, every morning of oyle of Turpentine

pentine one scruple with white Wine, and so thei  
shall remaine holpen.

Of spittynge of bloud. Chap. 47.

**T**HE spittynge of bloud is an alteration of  
bloud in the vaines, whiche alteration is  
so much, that Nature prouoketh it to the  
stomacke, from whence it had his originall, and  
doeth not come of a vaine broken as many haue  
sated, as thou maiest well see the truth: for if the  
vaine were broke, the bloud would come forth at  
one time or instant without any tarryng, and thei  
would dye quickly, the whiche commeth not by  
spittynge of bloud, for thei spitte none vntill the al-  
teration commeth: and this is caused of a kinde of  
Feuer that commeth inwardly, that ingendreth  
that alteration, and when his fitt commeth the  
bloud doeth alter and the vaines swell, and the  
bloud doeth come forth at the proper mouthes of  
the vaines, and so thei spitte it forth: and when  
thei spitte bloud, it is the beginnyng of the Feuer  
Hecticke, the whiche when it is confirmed is in-  
curable and mortall: But if thou wilt take it at  
the beginnyng when thei spitte bloud, it maie bee  
holpen with ease: and that thou shalt doe with gi-  
uynge them three or fower tymes of our *Petra*  
*Philosophale* twelue graines, with half an vnce  
of Suger Rosate, euery third daie once: that be-  
yng doen, let hym take euery moornynge Dyle of

D.v. Curiall

Nitriall iiii. graines, with Iulep of Violets 3. s. because there is no better medicine in the worlde that disposeth the alteration of the blood, then our *Petra Philosophale*, and the oyle of Nitriall mitigateth the heate and extinguissheth the accident. You shall note, that this whiche I haue written is not vnderstoode of many as I vnderstande it. And likewise the medicines to vse in that case hath not been put in practise of any man: and the cause is this. That since Physick hath been in vse vntill this tyme, the Physitions haue not vnderstoode of other then the Theorike, and none thei cured of practise and experience, and that is the cause that so fewe haue founde the truthe. But I that continually doe trauell in practise, haue found rare thynges, as I will set forth to the worlde hereafter.

*Of diseases of the Liuer. Chap. 48.*



THE sicknesse of the Liuer is caused of diuers and sundrie accidents of the bodie, as you maie see by experience, when a man is neuer so little sicke, by and by the Liuer is altered and doeth no more worke well, and that is because the Liuer is the receptacle of the blood and of the Gall, and the maister whiche ruleth and gouerneth our bodies, and distributeth the blood into the vaines, and doeth purifie it, separating the sharpe and euill partes, and sendinge it



it to a certaine bladder whiche wee call the Gall:  
and when it is so full that it can receiue no more,  
it runneth ouer, and so causeth the body to become  
pelowe, and thereupon the brine is pelowe, and  
is so euill that in short tyme it dyeth that bodie,  
so that the Liuer beeyng dispensator bothe of the  
good and bad qualities of the humors, it can not  
be hurt but through the infirmities of the bodie.  
And when the Liuer is ouer hot and drie, it cau-  
seth the Patient to bee leane and drie and with  
great heate: and when the Liuer is troubled with  
humiditie and colde, it causeth the Patient to be-  
come full of sores and scabbes, and these are the  
effects that come of the Liuer when it is distem-  
pered. But if thou wilt helpe it from that indispo-  
sition, it were necessarie to euacuate the body and  
stomacke of superfluous humors, whiche thou  
shalt doe with our *Soluble Sirrup*, giuing it eight  
or ten daies together colde, and then purge the  
Stomacke with our *Aromatico* fastyng in the  
mornynge: that beyng doen, you shall vse reme-  
dies that helpe the Liuer, whiche are many, as  
*Citrake*, *Liuerworte*, *Scolopendria*, *Cycorie*, and  
suche like: and so obseruyng this order thou shalt  
helpe them. For I haue had an infinite of expe-  
rience of it.

¶ Of diseases of the Lungs. Chap. 49.

The

**T**HE infirmities of the Lungen are of two kindes, that is cold and moyst, and hot and drie: the which infirmitie is caused of euill temperature of the bodie. You shall note, that when the Lungen is infected with colde & moyst, it will easely turne to that kinde of *Hecticke* that causeth the Cough and to spitte matter at the mouth. But when it is greened with heate and drieasse, it is in daunger to turne to a *Tisike*, the which disease causeth a man to become leane and drie, and keepeth backe his breath: and so the one with an other they are mortall diseases, so that there can scarce be found any remedie: and therefore I will beginne with the first kinde, and then with the second, and then the third, and then with the fourth and last, for the whiche there is no redemption or hope of life. But for the first and seconde, there are a number of remedies that doe helpe: the whiche be these. First giue the Patient of the iuyce of the Rootes of blew Lillies  $\mathfrak{z} . iij .$  with *Mel Rosarum*  $\mathfrak{z} . i .$  in the moynyng fastyng, and that vse thre tymes euery third daie once: that beyng doen, let hym vse our *Elixer vite* for thirtie or fortie daies together moynyng and euening: the dose is  $\mathfrak{z} . ii .$  at a tyme, and also put therein euery tyme halfe an ounce of our *Magno licore*, and drinke it a little warme, for this is a perfect remedie, with whiche I haue cured an infinite number

number in my daies . And of all the medicines that euer I founde , I neuer had none like this , becaule the iuyce of the Lillie roote , hath vertue attractive that mūdifieth the stomacke , and the *Elixer vite* comforteth and resoluech all Ulcers in the Lunges , and the *Magno licore* dissolueth the Catarre and healeth the stomacke , for I haue proued it a number of tymes , as is saied before . I remember me that in the yere of our Lord 1557 . I beyng in Rome cured a yong man which was a Painter , that was in the house of the Cardinall *de Medici* , the whiche had his Lunges vlceraed , and did spitte great quantitie of bloud , and had a greate Catarre and Cough , and did spitte also matter , in the whiche there was no hope of life . I caused hym to vse the aforesaid remedies , and so in short tyme he was holpen , and not onely he , but a greate number more at sondrie tymes .

Of the Splene.

Chap. 50.

**T**HE Splene is neuer sicke but through othet diseases , as you may see by experiece , how that those that haue the Feuer *Quartaine* , for the most parte haue their Splene altered and harde : and this proceedeth of euill temperature of the bodie and Liuer , that can not digest the humors , and so Nature sendeth them forth in the weakest partes that are most aptest to receiue them . So that the Splene is like a  
Sponge

Sponge, and very apt to receiue that humiditie, that Nature can not dissolue otherwise: and so by this reason it is most apt to bee sicke or diseased: therefore if thou wilt cure it, first cure the disease which causeth that alteration: for that beyng once holpe, Nature of it self will helpe the Splene without any other medicine: and therefore strue not to helpe the Splene with perticuler medicines, for it is vaine: but looke what kinde of disease the Patient is troubled with, and cure that, and then the Splene will heale wel enough. And this is the true waie to cure the Splene.

*Of the Flux of the bodie. Chap. 51.*

**T**he Flux of the bodie is a distemperature of the guttes and stomacke, which is caused also of an euill disposition in the Stomacke as well as of all other interiors, and is very troublesome to the Patient and harde to bee holpen. Neuerthelesse, I will shewe thee a secrete and that is this. Take of our *Petra Philosophale* twelue graines, which doth euacuate the humoz hanging, and dissolueth the Flux. But when it is an hott Flux, with a Feuer in the Summer, let hym stande two howres after Supper in a bathe of salte water of the Sea that is celde: for it is of greate effect. You shall vnderstande, that our *Petra Philosophale* must be taken with *Sugar Rosate di. 3.* Also when you haue doen the aforesaid things,



thynges, you shall take our Sirrup against the melancholike humors siue or fixe moynynges. And so vsing this order thou shalt helpe any kinde of cruell Flux, as I haue proued infinite tymes.

*¶ Of Costuenesse in the bodie. Chap. 52.*

**T**His disease is caused of greate drynesse and adustion in the bodie, through the which cause there commeth many diseases: and that is that our meate lieth long in the bodie: and of that commeth indisposition of the stomacke, paines in the head, Flux of vrine, alteration of bloud, augmenting of choller and suche like. Therefore if thou wilt helpe these inconueniences, it were necessarie to seeke the principall cause, and to cause the bodie to bee lose: and that thou shalt doe with our *Sirrup Magistrale*, vsing it accordyng to reason euery morning. For it euacuateth the lower partes and cooleth the Liuer, and purgeth the bloud and consumeth choller, and helpeth digestion. And with this onely shalt thou helpe them perfectly.

*¶ Of the Flux of Vrine. Chap. 53.*

**T**HE Flux of Urine is an alteration of the powers, and openyng of the Raines caused of indigestion in the bodie, as you maie see by experience. This Flux weakeneth the stomacke and the Raines, and taketh awaie the tast and letterth sleepe: so that many tymes of these effects come  
cruell

cruell diseases, as *Gonorhea*, the *Strangurie*,  
*Ulcerations* in the *Peard* and *suche* like: & there-  
 fore if thou wilt helpe the aforesaid disease, vse  
 this medicine. Let hym take of our *Aromatico*  
 two dragmes, and drinke thereon a little water,  
 and then let hym vse of this *Sirrup* euery mo-  
 rnyng warme ℥.iiij. Take *Sage*, *Cardus Bene-*  
*dictus*, *Egrimorie*, *Betonie*, *Citrake*, *Scolopē-*  
*dria*, *Cicorice* of eche one handfull, redd *Sauin-*  
*ders*, *Bore*, ana ℥.iiij. *Al'oes*, *Epaticke*, *Colo-*  
*quintida*, *Sinne*, *Turbit*, *Hermoadactiles* ana ℥.i.  
 course *Suger* one pounce and a halfe, common  
*Honie* one pounce: then late all the aforesaid thin-  
 ges to infuse in fine and twentie pounce of white  
 wine the space of twelue howres: then boile them  
 close untill half be consumed: then straine it with-  
 out expression, and put thereto a carret of *Muske*  
 dissolved in ℥.iiij. of *Rosewater*: and of this take  
 euery mornnyng three or foute vnces, & fast there-  
 on at the least fower or five howres, and in the  
 meane tyme that you vse this *Sirrup*, you shall  
 not eate *Hogges* fleshe, nor *Fishe*, nor salte thin-  
 ges, nor *Rapes*, nor *Raddish*, nor *Parlie*, nor a-  
 ny other apperative thing: This being doen, take  
*Hylope* of the *Mountaine* that is dried ℥.ii. and  
 boyle it in thirtie pounce of white Wine, and put  
 thereto one pounce of *Honie*, lettynge them boyle  
 till the fourth parte be consumed, and then straine  
 it,

It, and drinke it continually for foeteene or fifteene daies. And by this meanes thou shalt haue helpe God willing.

*A discourse vpon the retention of Urine,  
and his cure. Chap. 54.*

**T**He causes of the retention of Urine are many, among the whiche there are three principally aboue the rest, and are so manifest that euery one maie vnderstande them: and are these. Stones as well greate, as grauell, viscositie in the Raines and Bladder, and alteration in the powres: And thus through those three accidents, most commonly thei can not make water: the whiche if thou wilt helpe, it will bee somewhat harde, because you must vnderstande the cause thereof, the whiche is not easely doen of euery man: for he that knoweth not the cause, can lesse helpe the effect, and he that knoweth not the effect can lesse helpe them. And therefore I saie, he that will helpe those that can not make water, because of the stone in the bladder, he must seringe them to take forth the brine: but if thou wilt help those that cannot make water through the grauell, you shall giue them our *Pillole Aquilone*: and then giue them a *Flintstone* made in fine powder to drinke with water of *Saxifrage*, and thou shalt see thereof miracles. And if thou wilt help them that can not make water, because of viscositie, giue them

E. f.

them our *Aromatico*, and anoynt the raines with our *Balsamo Artificiato*, and also his Testicles, and so by these meanes you shal help them quickly of that accidēt: as I haue proued diuers times.

*An other discourse vppon the retention of Urine, and his remedies. Chap. 55.*

**T**HE retention of Urine is caused diuers wa-yes, as by ouer muche heate, or ouer muche colde, or through too muche dyinessle, or too much moistnes. And therfore he that will cure this infirmitie, must first knowe the cause, and also the vertue and qualitie of his medicines where with he will cure them: for if he doe other wise, he shall walke in the darke, and be as a diuiner: for many haue witten receiptes where with thei shewe to helpe many infirmities, without giuyng any reason at all. But to the purpose of the retention of v-rine as I haue saied, that it maie come through fower causes principall. So will I shew it in fower Chapters, and also their remedies where with thei maie be holpen.

*Of the retention of Urine that commeth through heate, and his remedies. Chap. 56.*

**T**HE retention of Urine whiche commeth through heate, is that whiche ingendreth the stone and grauell, for through that superfluous heate it ingendreth. And this is one of the fower causes of the retention of Urine, the which



whiche is holpen with Instrumentes and medicines concerning the stone. The most certaine medicine is, to be cutt and take it forth. Neuerthelesse, there are many medicines that maie pleasure them of our inuention: As concerning the grauell, there are many thynges that dissolue it, of the whiche I haue spoken of in diuers places: As concerning the remedie of the cause, that is easie: for by purgynge the stomacke and the bodie, the heate will be dissolued, and the bodie left in good temperature. And the purgynge of the bodie shalbe doen with our Syrrup against the melancholie humoz, and to vse our *Aromatico* and *Electuario Magistrate*, de *Alibea* with *Sulfur*. And thus muche concerning that heate.

¶ Of the retention of Urine through cause of drynesse, and his medicines. Chap. 57.

THE retention of Urine through drynesse, is because the Raines & the Conduites where it passeth are to muche dried, and that drynesse is cause of aduersion of the Liuer, the whiche must be holpen with takynge awaie a little bloud: and to purge the bodie with *Cassia*, *Syrrup de Pomis*, de *Succuria*, de *Lactutia*, de *Maluis*, de *Siteracke*, and suche like, that coole and take awaie the aduersion of the Liuer: then anoynt the Raines, the Members and Peard with Hogges grease, because that fat doth mollifie and moisten: and giue

hym to drinke *Sero lactis*, because that inlargeth and moystneth, and prouoketh vrine without bur-  
nyng.

*¶ Of the retention of Urine that commeth through colde, and his remedies. Chap. 58.*

**T**HE alteration of Urine y<sup>e</sup> commeth through cold, is that kinde which maketh a man that he can not make water, without the help of some warme thyng laied vpon the bodie, and vpon the bottome of the bellie, and the cure thereof is to bonnite those colde humors out of the Stomacke, and to purge the bodie with solutiues of warme Nature, and with warme decoctions, with the decoction of *Lignum sanctum*, of *Cardus Benedictus*, and of *Rosemary*, and anoynt the backe with our *Oleum Philosophorum*, of *Terebinthina*, & *Cera*, or Oyle of *Frankensence*, or suche like thynges that warme the coldnesse. And so by these meanes the Patient shall bee holpen of that retention of Urine.

*¶ Of the retention of Urine through cause of moistnesse, and his remedie. Chap. 59.*

**T**HE retention of Urine caused of humiditie, is that whiche causeth the powres to swell through moistnes, so that the Urine can not passe as those saie, whiche are troubled with the carnositie: whiche carnositie is not alteration of the powres through cause of humiditie. For the waie to  
cure

cure this kinde of retention, is to purge the bodie with drying medicines, as Turbine, Scamonie, Euforbium, Eleborus, and suche like: and to vse drying vnctions, as Unguento de Lithargirio, or Balsamo, water of Frankensence, Oleum Benedictum of our inuention, and suche like thynges, and then eate drie meates and drinke good wine: and thus the humiditie shalbe dissolued: So that hereby euery one maie haue the vnderstandynge of the cause and the effecte of the same, and the medicines.

Of the difficultie of Urine and of what it is caused, with the order to cure it. Cap. 60.

There are diuers kindes of difficultie of vrine, and are also caused of diuers causes as aforesaid, of the whiche one is caused of a corrupt humor of the French Poyse, and this is one of the cheefest causes that maie be in that matter. For we see manifestly that the saied kinde of infirmite corrupteth the bloud, ingendreth euill qualities in the Luer, and distempereth al the bodie of those that are troubled therewith. Also wee maie see, that those whiche are infected with that kinde of disease, most commonly haue Wartes or Caruoli, Pellaria, Botches, Scabbes, Tumors, paines of the Stomacke, in the Armes and Legges, with a number of other more straunge accidents that come thorough that disease. But when

70 *The first booke of secretes*

that infirmitie infecteth inwardly; it woorketh  
these effectes: It bypnyeth Emorodes, paines in  
the Intralles, Fluxes of the bodie, continuall  
spitting, Gonorea, or running of the Raines, and  
suche like effects. All the whiche cause difficultie  
of Urine, of the whiche difficultie, there vseth to  
ingender the Stone; Grauell, Viscositie, Stritch  
in the side, and diuers other mischises very hurt-  
full vnto the bodie. The difficultie of Urine maie  
also be caused of diuers other infirmities, as of a  
rotten Catarre, dissention of the head, of the euill  
qualitie of the Liner and such like, as by excessive  
colde or heate of the Raines, but lett it bee as it  
will, I knowe these are harde matters to be hol-  
pen, because it behoueth certaine manual practise  
in that facultie, the which I can not shew in my  
tyng: although I haue greate and high secretes  
for that indisposition, as concerning the Physicke  
parte, the whiche thou maiest finde in diuers pla-  
ces of my workes. Neuerthelesse, because I will  
not leaue this Chapter vnperfecte, I will here  
namie vnto thee a most excellent rare man of that  
profession, the which is both Doctor and Knight,  
and is most excellent in cutting out the Stone,  
and the Rupture, and can remedie the greate dif-  
ficultie of Urine, and heale the Rupture, & heale  
the infirmities of the eyes, and suche like thynges  
most excellently, and his name is called *Præfectus*  
*Stuba*



Stelin Venetian: which is at this present dwelling in Venice. And this I haue written of that Doctor, because he is one of the most excellentes that maie be founde in that Arte.

To helpe those that haue great burnyng of their Vrine. Chap. 61.

**T**his infirmitie maie come of diuers and sundrie causes. Neuerthelesse, I will intreate of some of the principalls and of most importance: and also will shewe the true order to helpe them with ease and breuitie. The first cause assigned by me, is the Stone in the Bladder, and this is in maner incurable. The seconde cause is the runnyng of the Raines, the which is taken by compainyng with women corrupted with the Pox. The third cause is the proper Frenche Poxe, the whiche is that kinde that is called *Gonorea*. The fowerth kinde is a certaine corruptiō that is called *Stranguria*, the whiche moueth continually to make water. The fift cause is the *Grauell*: there are also other causes, as scortchyng in the Peard, carnositie and suche like thynges, the whiche I will leaue for troublýng of the Reader. The first cause whiche is the Stone, is holpen by two remedies: the one is with cuttyng and taking it forth of the bladder, the other remedie is written in this booke. The remedie for that whiche is caused by the running

C. iij. of

of the Raines, shall be to take three mornynge  
our *Aromatico*, because it resoluech that heate,  
and extinguishech the burnyng. The remedie for  
that whiche is caused of *Gonorea*, is none other  
then to cure the principall disease, and to anoynt  
them with our *Unguento Magna*, and perfume  
thē, and so thei shall remaine whole. That whiche  
is caused of the *Strangurie*, is cured by greete  
purgyng, and by takyng often tymes our *Aro-  
matico*. That whiche is caused of the *Grauell*, is  
cured by taking oftentymes our *Electuario An-  
gelica*, and vsing to drinke Wine distilled with  
Cherrie stones, and Hedler stones. That which  
commeth through carnositie, is cured with an  
Unguent made of Oyle of Sulfur, & *Mercuriall*, *A-  
qua Reale*, Oyle of Frankensence, and newe  
Waxe: All medicines deuised by vs, giuyng you  
charge, that before you beginne to cure them, to  
seeke out the right cause from whence it proce-  
deth: and so thou shalt helpe it with breuitie and  
great ease.

*A discourse vpon the carnositie in the Yeard,  
and the order to cure it. Chap. 62.*



Although wee haue somethyng touched  
this infirmitie afore in the Chapter of  
the burning of y<sup>e</sup> Urine. Neuerthelesse,  
in this place I meane somethyng to discourse  
thereof, because that Chirurgicalians maie not bee  
voyde

bovde of suche a noble secreete, to doe them honoz  
in their cure of the like disease; for there are many  
troubled with that infirmitie. You shall vnder-  
stande, that this carnositie is an infirmitie whose  
originall dependeth of y corruptio of the French  
Pore, and to shewe it plainer, it is an Ulcer in the  
necke of the bladder where the Urine entreth into  
the Veard; And therefore, if thou wilt helpe that  
infirmitie, cure the principall disease, and the car-  
nositie will heale: but if thou wilt cure them with  
the Candle, take that vnguent the which is writ-  
ten for the carnositie in the Chapter of the bur-  
nyng of the Urine: but if thou wilt cure the prin-  
cipall disease, giue hym thre tymes, *Pillola As-  
quilone*, and then take our *Sirapo Solusino*, ten  
or twelue daies together: that beyng doen, let him  
take twentie daies the Wine of *Lignum Sanctu*,  
written hereafter in this booke, and those whiche  
vnderstande not this Chapter well, let him looke  
ouer this booke, and he shal finde those medicines  
with their vses.

*I. An other cure for the saied Carnositie.*

*Chap. 63.*

**T**hat Carnositie whiche bindzeth the brine  
that it can not come forth, is a certaine  
kinde of matter that is ingendred in the  
mouth of the bladder as is shewed afoze, y which  
is like in all poyntes vnto the Emorodes, that  
C. v. come

84 *The first booke of secretes*

come in the necke of the Intestiuall about the  
Fundament, and because it is a grosse matter and  
vulcerated, the Urine passeth with greate difficul-  
tie and greate burnyng and paine vnto those that  
are troubled therewith, the which inconuenience  
if thou wilt helpe, it were necessarie that the body  
were well purged, and that thei keepe a Diette,  
and drinke the decoction of *Hipericon*, with a lit-  
tle Honie, and vse to eate drie meates, and then  
make certaine small long Candles with *Waxe*  
and *Frankensence*, like vnto searpyng Candles,  
then make this Unguent. Take red Lead, white  
Honie, of eche an vnce, frethe Butter two vnces,  
white Wine as muche as will suffice to incorpo-  
rate all the aforesaid together in a liquide forme,  
then boyle it on a soft fire, and haue readie ten or  
twelue quilles freshe pulled out of the wyng of a  
fat Pigeon; and note that when ye take them forth  
of the wyng that thei maie bee full of bloud in the  
ende, then take one of the quilles and stirre the  
saied Unguent vpon the fire continually while it  
boileth, and when one quill is dried take an other,  
and so doe vntill the wine be consumed, then take  
it from the fire and keepe it, and when ye will oc-  
cupie it, take one of those Candles, and vpon the  
ende put the saied Unguent, and put it into the  
Peard vntill it touche the carnositie, and this doe  
from tyme to tyme vntill the Candle passe with-  
out



out paine, and then the Patient shall be whole: for this is a great secrete and hath been proued many tymes.

*A discourse as concerning those that cannot holde their water, and his remedie.*

Chap. 64.



His impediment commeth of two principall causes, the one is through heate and moysture of the bodie, and this is commonly in yong children, which commonly doe be pisse them selues, because they are by Nature hot and moist. The other cause is through openyng of the poyntes where the Urine doeth passe, the which are so stretched or opened, that they can not retaine the Urine, because the Urine is a voluntary motion, and a natural motion together, they are harde to agree together, because the naturall motion maketh his voluntarie motiō: so that Nature first moueth the man, and thereof commeth the motion: For if a man would make water, and that Nature doeth not moue the motion he can not pisse: for sometyme Nature doth not giue his naturall motion because of some impediment: for when a man can not holde his water, it is a signe that Nature hath no retention: and to redresse the same, it were necessarie to reduce Nature into good temperature, so that it maie retaine the Urine: the whiche thyng thou shalt doe with pur-

gung

gynge the bodie, and the stomacke wherein is the matter that causeth that retention of Urine. And to purge the bodie, you shall vse our Syrrup against the melancholike humor: and to purge the stomacke, you shall take our *Electuarium angelicum*: and to reſtraine the poyſes, you shall vse the decoction of wilde Hyſope, with the powder of Maſticke, for you shall vnderſtande that the purgynge taketh awaie the cauſe, and the decoction of Hyſope with the Maſticke doeth reſtraine the poyſes: and ſo by theſe meanes thou ſhalt remedie quickly that infirmitie.

To breake the Stone in the Bladder and alſo the granelle, and to cauſe it to auaide by Urine. Chap. 65.

There is found a certaine birde called Solano, of *Albertus Magnus* in his booke of ſecretes: the which birde is very plenteous in Rome, and are called *Palmibella*, and in Lombardie *Saffarnoli*: the whiche in Engliſhe I ſuppoſe is called a ryng Dove, or Woodcoluer, or the ſtocke Dove: whiche birdes are ſo ſubiect to the Stone, that if you keepe them in a Cage, and feede them with ſuche meate as thei commonly vse, beynge deprived from their medicine, within the ſpace of ſower or ſixe monethes at the moſte, there will ingender a Stone in the bellie ſo great that their meate can not paſſe through them, and ſo

so choketh them, and thei dye: and that is because the poore birde can not goe and helpe hym self with that medicine whiche Nature hath taught her. For those that are at libertie in the fildes, flie vnto the Sea side, and there thei finde a certaine kinde of small stone very harde, the whiche stone hath vertue to dissolue the stone in the bodie of the birde, and this birde knoweth it by the instincte of Nature, and eateth greate aboundance of the, and so dissolueth the stone in their bellies, and liue a long tyme after it without any trouble of the stone. You shall vnderstande, that this Stone is vnpossible to be founde in any other place, then in the bellie of the saied birde, because thei are very little, and mans reason can not diserne them from other Stones, the whiche beyng beate in poudre with the flowres of Elders and Sinamom of eche a like, and given to drinke with broth, in shor tyme it will dissolue the Stone, and cause them to auoyde it with their Urine most miraculously. But if you aske me the reason, I know not what I shall aunswere, but I holde it to be his proper hidden qualitie and vertue. For truly this I haue taught to many and haue seene the experience thereof sundrie tymes, and it cured the most parte that did vse it. For truely the vertue of Stones are very greate vnto those that knowe them. I sawe once two Stones in Rome of inestimable vertues

bertue: The one was a rounde Corall like vnto the Serpentine Purphire, but therein was much greene, and was of that vertue that beyng laied vpon the fleshe of a man or woman, it causeth the to pisse greate aboundante, so that it were to bee wondred at. The other stone was of Diasper, but bright and throughe shynyng with certaine white vaines, and was of suche vertue, that being laied vpon a wounde presently the bloud stencheth, so that there fell not tounne one droppe. The whiche stones were in the hande of an olde Spaniarde, the whiche saied he brought them out of India from *Nona Hispania*. I haue seene also diuers and sundrie stones of most straunge vertues. You shall vnderstande, that these Stones of the birde must be gotten in this order. You shal get a number of the saied birdes and take the stones out of their belies and washe them cleane, and keepe them to thy vse. The quantitie is as muche as you can holde vpon a Sixpence, as well of the stones as of the other matters: You shall drinke the saied quantitie seuen or eight moynynges together, and let your Diette bee accordyng, and drinke good wine, and so in shorte tyme you shall be holpen.

*Of the grauell in the Raine. Chap. 66.*

**T**HE grauell as is saied before, is a disease of the Urine undisgested, whiche is caused of superfluous



perfluous heate of the Raines and bloud, the  
whiche sometymes doeth staie it self in the Con-  
duites, and causeth great paines: and sometymes  
it doeth ingroſe ſo in the Bladder that it letteth  
the Urine: and this is an euill diſeaſe to bee trou-  
bled with: and the remedie is to purge often, and  
uſe that water againſt the grauell that is wriſtten  
in my diſcourſe of Chirurgerie: for it is one of the  
moſt excellentes remedies that can be founde for  
that diſeaſe: and the order to uſe it is alſo wriſtten  
after the receipt: and the beſt purgation that you  
can uſe for that purpoſe is our *Pillole Aquilone*.

¶ Of a certaine Scabbo or Itch that commeth  
ouer all the bodie. Chap. 67.

**T**his diſeaſe commeth in all places of the  
bodie: and in Naples it is called *Pruritus*,  
and in Rome, *Rofura*, in Venice, *Pizza*,  
and in Spaine *Lomezon*: and it is a ſalte humoz  
that commeth forth of the vaines, and ſo diſper-  
ceth through the whole bodie betweene the fleſhe  
and the ſkinne, and hath in it ſuche an heate that  
thei can not abide it: and is cauſed of alteration  
of the bloud, the whiche is corrupted and diſtem-  
pered: And the remedie is to purge the ſtomacke  
and to purifie the bloud, whiche thou ſhalt doe  
with giuing them three tymes our *Pillole A-*  
*quilone* euery third daie once: that beynge doen,  
make this bath, Take Nettles, Mallowes, Bet-

tuorie

hitorie of the wall, Agrimonie, Sage, and Cole-  
wortes, ana ℞. iiii, the Branne of Wheate almost  
a pecke, common Ashes halfe as muche: Dye  
them altogether in a greate Kettle of water, and  
let it boyle an howre, and then take it from the  
fire and sit ouer it, and couer thee with clothes  
that thou maiest sweate an howre: then dye thee  
with warme clothes, and then washe all thy body  
with pure *Aqua vite*: and this thou shalt vse  
three tymes at the least: for the oftner  
the better, and so thou shalt bee  
perfectly whole.

FINIS.

## ¶ The seconde Booke of the secretes of Phiorauante.

¶ What Chirurgerie is. Chap. i.



Chirurgerie is a manuall arte, with the  
which the Chirurgiā doth cure wound-  
des, Ulcers, and Impostumes. And  
this was found of Housbandmen and  
experimenteres of naturall thynges. For there is  
no Arte in the worlde, that hath more neede of the  
knowledge of diuers thynges then this Arte. It  
is

is also necessarie to the knowledge of naturall  
thynges belongyng to Chirurgerie, to haue skill  
in Woundbandie. It is also necessarie to under-  
stande the Arte of Paintyng, whereby you may  
set broken bones in their places, and to toyne or  
close wounds well. It were needefull also to haue  
skill in the Arte of Toynpng, whereby he maie  
make Instrumentes for broken bones in the ar-  
mes, or legges, or handes, or other partes. It  
would bee also necessarie to haue the Arte of a  
Smith, whereby he maie make his Instrumentes.  
It is cheefly needefull to be expert in the Arte of  
Apothecarie to make his Unguents. And last of  
all, it is most necessarie to knowe the Arte of Al-  
chemie, whereby he maie distill his Oyles & wa-  
ters appertainyng vnto Chirurgerie. Also it is  
necessarie to haue a good iudgement, and to helpe  
in all causes of Chirurgerie, and to haue a light  
hande in working. And when the Chirurgian  
is expert in all the aforesaid thynges, he maie  
helpe without any suspicion of any thyng. And  
hereafter I will shewe thee what Moundes, Ul-  
cers, and Impostumes are, and all other thinges  
appertainyng to Chirurgerie, and the order to  
cure them: a discourse grounded on true reason  
and approued by experience, shewyng to all men  
whiche are the true and perfectest medicines, and  
whiche are false and naught: wryting and openyng  
R. J. the

## 82 The second booke of secretes

true secretes of Chirurgerie, with a newe order  
 founde out by me, to exercise the same Chirurge-  
 rie with more ease and breuitie, so that euery one  
 maie be satisfied: For thei are true and are medi-  
 cines with the which thou maiest doe much good  
 to the sick: and great honor will redounde to the  
 Chirurgian, if he vse it accordyng to our order:  
 for thei are medicines proued of vs infinite tymes  
 in diuers places of the world, as wel in the fieldes  
 as in the Cities, or on the waters in the warres,  
 where wee healed Woundes, Gunshot, Ulcers,  
 Impostumes, and other diseases appertainyng  
 vnto Chirurgerie: and Alwaies (thanks be vnto  
 God) I haue had good successe, as it is well kno-  
 wen in most partes of Christendome. And so I  
 make an ende.

*The order to be used in cūryng Impostumes  
 of diuers sortes, taken forth of the short dis-  
 course of Chirurgerie of this Author.*

*Chap. 2.*



Here are diuers kindes of Impostumes  
 that come vnto mans body, and are cau-  
 sed of diuers and sundrie accidents, and  
 therefore thei must be cared in diuers orders and  
 with sundrie medicines accordyng to his nature:  
 for some Impostumes are caused of contusions  
 or brused fleshe: Some are certaine humors of  
 whiche Nature would discharge her self, and so  
 sendeth



sendeth them forth: some are caused of colde: other  
 some are melancholie humors, and other are cau-  
 sed of the Pore: And these are the kindes of Im-  
 postumes that most commonly doe come, and I  
 will shew thee the order to cure them one by one,  
 and then after I will shewe them perticularly  
 more at large by themselves. First I will speake  
 of that sorte which is caused of contusions, because  
 it is bruised fleshe: for every contusion doth putri-  
 fie and turne into matter, vnto whiche it were ne-  
 cessarye to laie Naturatiues and bying it to sup-  
 puration; and assoone as thou perceiuest there to  
 bee any matter, then presently launce it: and his  
 medicine shall bee the yelke of an Egge mixed  
 with our *Magno licore*, and with that presse it as  
 well within as without without any other thing,  
 for it will helpe any greate Tumor: but you must  
 make your Unguent freshe every daie and with  
 newe Egges. Furthermore, as concerning those  
 Impostumes that come through the indispositiō  
 of Nature, and are certaine *Sbarine* (a worde so  
 called in *Italian*,) by whiche Nature would pre-  
 uaile: and those would be left vnto Nature, vntill  
 such tyme as they brake alone, and then thou shalt  
 presse them with this Unguent. Take Oyle of  
 Roses ʒ. vi. Litarge of golde finely ground, Tur-  
 pentine, ana ʒ. ii. Storax liquida ʒ. i. new Waxe,  
 ʒ. iij. boyle them on a soft fire vntill it bee blacke,  
 F. ij. which

## 34 The second booke of secretes

which if it be too harde, you maie put thereto oyle  
 of Roses and make it in forme of an Unguent,  
 and therewith dresse those kinds of Impostumes:  
 and laie thereon the Cerotte of *dia Palma*, and so  
 with these medicines thou shalt worke miracles.  
 As concerning these Impostumes that are cau-  
 sed of colde; you shall vse hott medicines and at-  
 tractive, as the Cerotte called *Oxicroxi*, which is  
 a perfecte medicine in these kindes of Impostu-  
 mes: also our *Balsamo artificiato*, and *Aqua bala-  
 samo*, and suche like thynges whiche are by Na-  
 ture temperate hott, are very conuenient. But  
 those Impostumes that haue their original of the  
 French Pore, are euill and maligne, because  
 their originall is maligne and euill. The cure of  
 these is with great putgynge, and to let the Im-  
 postume encrease of it self, and when it is ready  
 to launce, then launce it, and make this medicine.  
 Take *Vnguento magno* ℥.ii. *Magno liero* ℥.i.  
*Precipitate di.* ℥. mixe them well together, and  
 therewith dresse the Impostume, and laie thereon  
 our *Magistrale Cerotte*, and it will bee perfecte  
 whole in shorte tyme: Letting you to vnderstand,  
 that in all the aforesaid cures, if you will cure  
 them perfectly, it were necessarie that the bodie  
 were well purged of those corrupt humors that  
 hinder the cure, and to vse defensiuies appropriate  
 to that kinde of Impostume: as the oyle of Fran-  
 kensence,

kenfence, of Turpentine, of Waxe, of Honie, *Aqua vita*, and fuche like, which euery one is a fufficient defenfue, anoynting it rounde about the Impoftume: And hereafter I will fhewe thee the cure of thefe Impoftumes perticularly by them felues.

*What Impoftumes are. Chap. 3.*

**I**mpoftumes are certaine Tumors or fwel-  
lenges that come in diuers partes of the bo-  
die: the whiche are caufed of bloud and chol-  
ler putrified, whiche can not paffe through the po-  
wers, and therefore ingroffe in that place and fo  
commeth to putrefaction, and that is an Im-  
poftume: which thou fhalt helpe in this order. Firft  
purge the bodie to take awaie the humors which  
would goe to the Impoftume: whiche thou fhalt  
doe with our *Magiftrale Sirupe*, takyng it eight  
daies together: that beynge doen, giue him our *A-*  
*romatico*: this beynge doeu, thou fhalt quickly help  
the Impoftume, as I will fhewe thee hereafter  
with their perfect cure.

*Of Impoftumes that come in the Groynce.  
Chap. 4.*

**T**he Impoftumes that come in the groynce  
are of three kindes, of whiche one is called  
in Venice, *Pannochie*, and at Rome, *Tin-*  
*conie*: and at Naples, *Dragonello*, and in Spaine,  
*Incordio*. To thefe after the bodie is purged as is

86 *The second booke of secretes*

aforesaid, you shall laie a Maturative plaister, the  
whiche is made thus. Take Barthe Ballowes,  
common Ballowes, the mother of Violettes, the  
leaves of Colewortes, Wheate flowre, *Anxun-*  
*gia*, Dyle of Lillies, of eche a like, and boyle them  
together, and then stampe them in forme of an  
oyntment, and laie it on the Impostume untill it  
looke reds and is soft, for then it is apt to be launc-  
ced. Giuing you charge that when you launce  
thē you goe not to deepe, but onely that the mat-  
ter maie come forth, and then put therein a little  
tent, and anoynt it with our *Magno licore*, for be-  
cause it is the best medicine that can be found for  
woundes: for it mundifieth, incarnateth, and sic-  
catizeth without any other helpe, and laie vpon  
the Impostume our *Magistrale Cerott*, and ne-  
uer chaunge your medicines untill you be wholes:  
for this is the true secrete founde out by me to  
helpe these Impostumes, whiche I haue proued  
infinite tymes.

*The seconde kinde of Impostume that com-  
meth in the Groyne. Chap. 5.*

**T**HE seconde kinde of Impostume in the  
Groyne is called *Glandulae*: both this and  
the aforesaid are caused of humors infected  
with the Mare, and these Impostumes seldome  
come to maturation: but if it doe, it will be long  
frist, and it is euill to heale, because it requireth  
great



great cure and terrible medicines . But if thou wilt cure the perfectly , it were necessarie to cure the principall cause, and that is the Pore . But when these Impostumes are broke , the best remedie wilbe this. Take Waxe, Litarge of gold, Oyle of Frankensence, ana. and boyle them together untill it become blacke: and therewith dresse these Impostumes, for this is a perfect remedie and a great secrete.

*The third kinde of Impostume that cometh in the Groyne. Chap. 6.*

**T**HE third kinde of Impostume that cometh in the Groyne, is caused of muche trauell or heate of the bloud, & these are called *Anguinaglie*, and thei vse to come with a greate accident of a Feuer, colde and then hot: and in seuen or eight daies at the most thei come to maturation, and then launce them, and his medicine shall be this. Take Turpentine wel washed, the yelke of an Egge and oyle of Roses , as muche of the one as of the other, and mixe them well together: and with this onely thou shalt help them, because it disgesteth the Impostume, and mundifieth and incarnatech with great speede: giuyng you great charge that the bodie be wel purged first with our *Magistrale Sirupe*.

*Of Impostumes under the armes. Chap. 7.*

*F. iiii.*

*These*

**T**hese Impostumes are caused of grosse and viscusous humors, the whiche Nature can not digest by any other parte, and these commonly are called *Topinaria*, because thei are like to a Molehill. And although this seeme to be a greate matter, yet it causeth little paine, and maie bee holpen with ease. First purge the bodie with soluble medicines, and then laie on this emplaster untill it be ripe. Take grated bread, Leuen of bread, Cowe Milke, Oyle of Lillies, *ana*, & boyle them together and laie it on: for this hath vertue attractiue and putrifiactive, by meanes whercof it will bypnyng it quickly to maturation: and when it is ripe, open it with a launce, and dysse it the first tyme with the white of an Egge and Salte beaten together with a tent, and laie on a stopine wet with that white of an Egge, the whiche thou shalt let lye at the least fouer and twentie houres, and then dysse it with digestiue untill it be incarnated: and then laie thereon a plaister of *Diagylone magno dimessue*, and so thou shalt helpe them quickly.

*Of Impostumes in the throte. Chap. 8.*

**T**hese Impostumes are of diuers and sundrie kindes, as you maie see by experience: for some are Scrophule, other are melancholike humors, other are caused of the Pore, and others are caused of heate or of colde: the whiche are all

cured

tured sundrie waies, as I will shewe thee here after.

*Of Impostumes in the Throte caused of melancholike humors. Chap. 9.*

**T**Hese Impostumes in the throte caused of melancholike humors are harde and crude, and are long before thei come to maturation: and you maie not in any wise cut them, because the place is full of Puskle, Artiers, *Vene capillari*, *Caraslagines*, Sinewes, and suche like: the which although there come an Impostume there, it shall not hurt them: but if ye cut them with an Instrument you maie offende them greatly: and for that cause you maie not cut them by any meanes, but leave it vnto Nature, the whiche will cause it to breake, and then vse this remedie. First you shall take our Sirrup against the melancholie humor for twelue daies continually in the mornynge fasting: that doen, you shall giue hym our *Pillole Aquilone*: and helpe the Impostumes with *Vnguento negro di Godfredo di medi*, written in the *Antidotary of Galene Cap. 45.* for that is miraculous to helpe those kindes of Impostumes, as I haue proued it diuers tymes.

*Of Impostumes in the throte commynge of the Poxe. Chap. 10.*

**T**Hese Impostumes that come in the Throte whiche are caused of the Poxe, are commonly

ly of euill qualitie, because thei are muche alterated and cause great paine: And these likewise are dangerous to bee cut for the aforesaid causes: but when thei are broken, thei goe creppung ouer the bodie, healyng in one place and breakyng out in an other: and these are euill to be holpen for the that knowe not the perfect secrete: and the order to cure them is this. You shall giue them eight or nine moynynges our *Soluble Sirrup*: that beyng doen, you shall giue them our *Aromatico* twise; and then let them vse *Sarsa Parilia*, or our wine of *Lignum vite*, & let them sweate ten or twelue daies together: and then parfume them with *Sinaber*, *Mirrhe*, and *Olibanum*, the whiche fume you shall vse onely at the mouth: and so thou shalt helpe any crude kinde of Impostume commyng in the throte: for this secrete neuer faileth, as I haue proued diuers tymes.

*Of Impostumes in the throte commyng of hot humors.* Chap. 11.

**T**hese Impostumes in the throte commyng of superfluous heate, are caused of the blood, beyng alterated with heate: and because of that alteration, it ingendzeth grosse vapors and viscous in *Vena Capillari*, the whiche through their grosnesse and want of digestion can not dissolue, and so ingender that kinde of Impostume in the throte, because in that place there is much blood,  
and



and lesse flesh the in any other place: but yet these be not troublefome to helpe, and his cure is thus. You shall purge hym with apperatiue thynges, and refrefcatine that purge the bloud: and when the Impostume is open, you shall dresse it with a digestiu vntill it be mundified: and then dresse it with *Vnguentum de Tutia* vntill it be liccatri- zed: Also you shall cause them to keepe Diett ordi- nary, & to drinke no wine but onely this drinke. Take Citrake, Liuerworste, and Scolopendria, ana a handfull, Anniseede ʒ. i. common white Ro- me one pounce, then put them all to infuse in fo- wer and twentie pounce of faire water, and let it boyle vntill a thirde be consumed, and then straine it without expresseion, and keepe it in a glasse close shut, and this shall be his common drinke: but let hym eate no salte nor slimie meates in any wise, neither Hogges fleshe, nor other hot meates that maie alter the bloud: And this doyng you shal be holpē quickly: for the drinke cooleth the bloud and purgeth it, and helpeth the Liuer of all infirmi- ties, as I haue proued diuers tymes.

*Of Impostumes in the throte caused of cold.*

*Chap. 12.*

**I**mpostumes in the throte caused of colde hu- mors are small and without paine: and this goeth creppng by lit. le and little vntill suche tyme as it breaketh of it self, and are an euil kinde

92 The second booke of secretes

to helpe, because all Unguentes are enemie vnto them, and all colde meates. Therfore if thou wilt helpe them, let the Patient vse twentie daies together our *Quintaessentia solutina*, whiche purgeth all colde humors and warmeth the bloud, and causeth the Impostume to heale with ease: and when thei are broken, you shall helpe them with our *Balme artificiall*, which doth subtilliate the humors, and mundifie the Impostume, and incarnate and heale: And this order of curyng is effectuell and of greate profite for them that shall vse them. And of this opinion are many excellent Physicians, and chiefly *M. Decio* an ancient mā, who hath been an experimenter a long time both in Physicke and Chirurgerie, with a number of others which I will leaue to name untill an other tyme.

Of Impostumes in the throte commyng of  
hot humors. Chap. 13.

These Impostumes commyng in the throte of hot humors, is a kinde that commeth with rednesse, and causeth great paine with an accident of a Feuer, and in short tyme thei come to maturation and bryake, and then the matter will come forth and the paine will cease: and these kindes are not euill to heale, and the remedies are these. As soon as thei are broke thou must presse it out with thy hande; that beyng doen, you shall haue

*Oleum*

*Oleum Benedictum* of our inuention, anoynting the Impostume within, & late thereon our *Magistrale Cerot.* and so thou shalt help those kindes of Impostumes. For this is our secreete neuer written befoze of any man.

*Of Impostumes in the eyes. Chap. 14.*

**I**mpostumes in the eyes are like certaine white bladders that come about the nose, and the matter that is within them is like the white of an Egge, and these are caused of humiditie and moistnes of the head: and because thei haue a conference with the head, thei are euill to heale, for thei turne to watering Fiselowes, whiche when thei come to Fiselowes continue for euer. But if thou wilt cure them perfectly that thei neuer come againe, you must first purge the head with our *Aromatico*, and that you shall doe euery fve daies once for three or fower tymes: that beynge doen, thou shalt anoynt the head with Oyle of Frankensente the space of a moneth: and into the eye where the Impostume is, thou shalt put once a daie one droppe of our *Balme artificiall*, whiche will helpe it and drie the Impostume, and so in shorpe tyme thou shalt be holpen. For this is the true secret where with thou maiest help those Impostumes, neuer knowne befoze of any man, and thei are muche contrarie to the medicines of *Mefne*, by whiche  
our

our phisitians now adales make their medicines.

*Of Impostumes in the eares. Chap. 15.*

**I**mpostumes in the eares are caused of cold and viscons humors, whiche ingrosse in that parte of the bodie, and cause great paine untill suche tyme as thei are broken, and these Impostumes are euill to heale. Neuerthelesse, I will shew thee a secrete to take awaie the paines, and to helpe it quickly; and that is thus. There is founde a certaine kinde of shell in the Sea, the which is of the length of an hande, and some more, the whiche in *Venice*, and in *Istria*, in *Dalmatia*, in *Puglia*, and in diuers other places of the *Adriaticke* Sea are called *Astare*, whiche are like unto a paire of bellows, the whiche hath a certaine bearde like the beare of a mans head, and it hath a certaine attractiue vertue, that if thei put it into the eare, presently thei take awaie the paine; though it be neuer so great or extreme: the which vertue cometh through the saltnesse of it. For this I haue proued diuers tymes, and did learne it of our old Fishermen whiche kne we it by experience. But if it chaunce that one be troubled and can not get that thyng, thei shall take *Cantharides* in pouder and put it into the eare, the which will worke the same effect, because thei bee attractiue and munitificatiue: And these are two naturall remedies found out by true experience, and doth more good then



then any other that I could finde.

*Of Impostumes in the mouth. Chap. 16.*

**T**hese Impostumes are of diuers kindes, and maie breede of diuers causes: but let them come of what cause soeuer thei will, thei cause greate paine to them that haue them, for that thei can not swallow their meate without paine. And therefore I will shewe thee a generall cure for all Impostumes in the mouth, and that is thus. You shall take our *Pillole Aquilone* twice: that beyng doen, take our *Aqua balsami*, & holde it in your mouth as long as you can, and this doe three tymes in a daie: then take the iuyce of Beete rootes ʒ. i. oyle of bitter Almonds ʒ. i. then snuffe it vp at the nose vntil it come into the throte: And thus doynge, thou shalt helpe any Impostume in the mouth, as I haue proued diuers tymes. For the Pilles clenge the head, and euacuate the stomacke and hindreth the alteration, the water of Balme doeth cure and mittigateth the paine, and the iuyce with the Oyle mundifieth those secreete places at the nose and mouth.

*Of Impostumes in the Ioyntes. Chap. 17.*

**T**hese Impostumes in the Ioyntes are euill and of hard and crude digestion, because thei are caused of great aboundance of grosse and viscus humors, the whiche through their grossnesse can not passe the Ioyntes, and there remaine and  
come

96 *The second booke of secretes*

come to Impostume, and these cause extreme paine, because thereunto cometh great abundance of matter, and the remedie is thus. First giue him a generall purgation, and let him bloud on the common baine, and then laie on this plaister. Take Barthe Wallowes, common Wallowes, Bellitorie, and the mother of Violettes, and boyle them in water til it be consumed, then strape them and put thereto Leanen of bread, Barlie flowre, Hennes greace and Hogges greace according to thy discreesson, and let them on a small fire vntill thei bee incorporated, then laie this on once a daie vntill it be ripe, and when it is red and soft open it, and dresse it with our *Magnolicore*, and laie thereon our *Magistrale Cerott*: and so with these two thou shalt helpe them, except the Impostume bee of the Pore, for then it will doe small good.

*Of inwarde Impostumes. Chap. 18.*



These Impostumes inwardly are euill to knowe, and vncertaine to cure, because the Patient hymself can not tell in what place thei be, though he feeles the paine: and therefore all that we reason of in that matter, maie bee to the contrarie. For where a man can not see with the eye nor touche with the hande, the matter is doubtfull whether it be, or no: and therefore it is best to saie little. For these Impostumes

maie

maie come of diuers causes, and yet can not tell of what certaine cause, and therefore you can not knowe which is the true medicine to helpe them: but by experience you maie doe them some good. For (as I said before) Impostumes neuer come but through distemperance of Nature, and alteration of the bloud. Therefore if thou wilt helpe them, helpe first the principall cause, then giue them eight or ten moynynges our *Magistrale Sirrup*, and then take twise our *Aromatico*: that beyng doen, vse moynyng and euenyng our *Vegitable Sirrup*, and here with thou shalt helpe them.

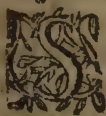
Of Ulcers and what thei are. Chap. 19.

**U**lcers are of diuers and sundrie kindes, and are ingendred of many causes as hereafter I will shewe. But first I will write of those kinds of Ulcers that are caused of woundes. You shall vnderstand, that woundes in what parte of the bodie soeuer thei be, beyng impostumated or cancrenated, thei chaunge their names, and are no more called woundes, although their originall was a wounde. For when it is cancrenated it is called *Vlcera corosina*, because it goeth eatyng and creepyng on the fleshe: but when the wounde is impostumated and full of matter, it is called *Vlcera putrida*, that is putrified, and it is because it is filthie and stinketh. But when it is neither cancrenated nor yet apostumated, but

O. J.                      that

that through some euill disposition the wounde is closed, and that there commeth in it euill qualities without alteration, then is it called *Vlcera fordida*, because therein is euill qualitie and it appeareth but little, but it is euill to heale. There be other sortes of Ulcers also whiche are caused of diuers and sundrie kindes of Tumors: and the most euill and mischeuous are those that are of Tumors caused of the Pore: for vnto those there runne aboundance of euill humors that augment the Ulcer, and thei be the worst sorte, for thei can not be healed by them selues, except the bodie bee well purged and euacuated of all the humors that are offensive. There is an other kinde of Ulcer that commeth of an Impostume as well hot as colde, and those are more gentle and easie to bee holpen, if you knowe the medicines that are apt to helpe & dissolue those kindes of Ulcers. These are the three kindes of Ulcers that commonly happen vnto men and womē through diuers causes, as before is saied, so that these are the principall causes of those malignant Ulcers.

*To helpe Vlcers of all sortes. Chap. 20.*



Saying that Ulcers are of diuers and sundrie kindes, it were necessarie to knowe of what kinde and qualitie thei are, so that thou maiest helpe them in forme and order cōuenient. And first I wil write  
of



of the corrosiue Ulcers, as of a wounde cancrena-  
 ted, of *Mal di formica*, and of other sortes of Ul-  
 cers that goe creppng vpon the fleshe. The cure  
 of these kindes of Ulcers is, to apply quickly our  
*Causticke* to mortifie the euill, whiche thou shalt  
 doe thus. Let a little Gumbar in our *Caustick*,  
 and therewith washe all the soze, and then leaue it  
 so open fower and twentie howres without bines-  
 dyng it fast, and when fower and twentie houres  
 are past, washe the soze with strong Vineger and  
 water of a like quantitie, with charge that there  
 remaine none of the *Causticke* in the soze: then lay  
 thereon Butter washed with a Coleworste leafe,  
 vntill the asker or dead fleshe fall: then take our  
*Cerott Magistrale*, with a little *Precipitate* stre-  
 wed thercon, and then anoynt it with *Magnolis-  
 core*, and laie it vpon the soze: for this *Cerott* hel-  
 peth all maner of corrosiue Ulcers without any o-  
 ther helpe, and euery plaister will serue thee or  
 fower daies, takyng them of euery xxiij. howres  
 and makyng them cleane, and then laie them on  
 againe. And as for the filthie Ulcer that I haue  
 shewed of in this Chapter, pou shall dyesse it one-  
 ly with our *Unguento magno*, the which without  
 any other helpe will heale them quickly: But you  
 must euery fower daies touch them with *Aqua  
 fortis* drawne from *Precipitate*, whiche water  
 draweth forth the offensive matter, and leaueth it  
 C.ij. purified

100 *The second booke of secretes*

purified and cleane. And in all other sortes of Ulcers, our *Balme artificiaall*, our *Magno licore*, Oyle of *Maie*, and *Turpentine*, the blacke Cerott of *Godfredo di medi*, our *Cerott Magistrale* with *Precipitate*, are able to helpe bee thei neuer so euill. And hereafter I will write of Ulcers peticularly with their cures.

*Of Vlcers that come in the feete, of cornes, or of chappes.* Chap. 21.

**V**lcers that come in the feete, maie come of diuers causes, and are also of diuers kindes, as of chappes, of Cornes, and suche like. When thei are chappes thei come of an hot matter and fierie, as you maie see by experience: foz the Patient feeleth greate heate in his feete, and is alwaies thirstie, the whiche giueth manifest signes that the humor is hot: and their cure is with coolyng purgations, as our *Sirrup* against melancholie humors, takyng it ten daies together: then take our *Pillole Aquilone* twise, and so thou shalt take awaye the heate in the feete: and to helpe the crepature of chappes make this Unguent. Take oyle of *Roses*, *Vineger*, and liquide *Pitche ana*, and boyle them vntill the Vineger be consumed, and so beyng warme wet a clothe therein, and laie it therevpon, and in short tyme it will be whole: but if thei bee Cornes, you shall cut them vnto the quicke,

quicke, and then laie thereon a clothe wet in *Oleum benedictum*, whiche doeth comfort and drie and quickly take awaie the paine. But when they are scratchyng, or as it were scorched, you shall laie thereon *Vnguento de Lithargiro crudo*, and so thou shalt help the as I haue sene the experience.

*Of Vlcers in the Legges. Chap. 22.*

These Vlcers in the Legges are of two kinds, that is, filthy and corrosiue. The filthy Vlcers are caused of colde and moyst humors: The corrosiue are caused of humors hot and drie: and these are those Vlcers that goe creepyng in the fleshe, healyng in one place and breakyng out in another. The filthy Ulcer is stinking and ful of matter, and causeth little paine, and their cure is without *Balme artificiall*, whiche hath vertue to penetrate, digest, mundefie, and incarnate & heale, when that the bodie is first well purged: but those that are caused of heate and drynesse, you shall cure with the remedie witten in the Chapter next abouesaid, and then dresse them with our *Magistrale Cerot*, and put thereon a little *Precipitate*, and anoint it with *Magno licore*, and so thou shalt helpe them. But if so be it chaunce the said medicine doe not heale it, you shall perfume them fve times w *Sinaber*, *Insence*, and *Mirre*, and without all doubt thou shalt heale them.

*Of Vlcers that come in the Knees. Cap. 23.*

G. iij.

These

**T**hese Ulcers in the Knees are grosse humors, that can not passe by the ioyntes downwards, and so remaine in those places, and cause a fastidious Ulcer, which putteth the Patient to great paines, by reason of aboundance of humors that commeth there. And the cure of this Impostume blcerated is thus. Burge the bodie with our *Soluble Sirrup* seven or eight moynnges warme: and then giue hym di. 3. of *Electuario angelica*, and so thou shalt helpe them quickly: then dresse the Ulcer with *Unguento magno*, puttynge therein a little *Precipitate* and *Magno licore*, and so in short tyme it will heale.

*Of Ulcers in the Groyne. Chap. 24.*

**T**hese Ulcers for the most parte are Tumors or Botches, the whiche through the euill disposition of Nature and euill medicines are blcerated. And of that maie come many infirmities whiche I will leaue to entreate of at this tyme, and I will shew thee a remedie. Giue the Patient seven or eight moynnges our *Soluble Sirrup* colde, and then giue hym our *Aromatico*, and after let hym vse *Lignum Sanctum* accordyng to our order, and dresse the Ulcer with this vnguent. Take *Unguento magno* 3. ii. *Magno licore* di. 3. and common *Precipitate* 3. ii. Mixe them well together, for this is the true secrete of our inuention, neuer made befoze of any man, the which



whiche I haue proued infinite tymes.

*Of Vlcers in the Armes. Chap. 25.*

**T**Hese Vlcers are not of so euill nature as those in the leggs, because thereunto come not so many humors: & these are comonly caused of the Pore: the cure is this. Purge them well with our *Magistrale Sirrup* seuen or eight morninges together, then take *Pillole Aquilone*, and then anoynt them with *Vnguento magno* euery night vntill the Vlcers remaine whole and without paine. Thus haue I vsed diuers tymes.

*Of Vlcers that come in the Breast and Shoulders, and in the Backe and Bellie. Chap. 26.*

**V**Lcers that come in the foresaied partes, are all caused of *Impostumes* of euill qualities, that haue not been well healed of the Chirurgians, whiche knewe not how to remoue the cause, and by that meanes the *Impostumes* are become malignant Vlcers. We therefore that will cure these Vlcers, it shalbe necessarie for him to do that which was not doen: that is, to remoue the cause first, and then the cure will followe with more ease and speede, so there bee good regarde and consideration had thereof. And yet amongst Vlcers there is one kinde that will receiue no curation: and they are called *Cancari*, that are crude and of euill digestion, and goe creppng along

G.iiiij. the

the fleshe, and haue a roote as it were a plante: And for those kindes there is founde no better remedie to mittigate them, then is our *Quintaessentia Vegetabile*: for if you put it therein, and laie a clothe wet in the same thereon, it taketh awaie the paine, in suche sorte that it is to bee wondred at, and will not suffer it to putrifie: It taketh awaie the stinkynge, and comforteth the place very muche. As concernynge the other kinde of Ulcer, you must first finde out the cause before you can helpe it: and the cause beyng founde, the cure is easie to finde and sure. He therefore that will bee diligent, shall not onely heale those kindes of Ulcers, but also all others.

*¶ Of Vlcers that come outwardly in all the bodie. Chap. 27.*

**T**hese Ulcers are a kinde of fat soze that causeth aboundance of matter, whiche commeth through superfluous humiditie of the bodie and bloud: and these are euill to heale, because their originall commeth of the inward partes, and the cure is thus. Giue the Patient foyeteene daies our Potion of *Lignum Sanctum*, the whiche is soluble and dryng, and purgeth the bloud: that being doen, anoynt the Ulcer with *Vnguentum de Lithargiro* simple, and so thei shall be holpe perfectly.

*¶ Of Vlcers in the head. Chap. 28.*

Ulcers

**V**lcers in the head are of diuers kindes, as of Woundes, Contusions, Swellynges, Scabbes, and white Skalles, and suche like, whiche come of sundrie causes, and are holpen diuers waies. For the Woundes bleerated, are mortified with our *Casticke*, laiyng it on fower and twentie howres, and then washe it with strong Vineger, vntill all the *Casticke* bee come forth, and after helpe it with our *Magnolicore*. The like cure is doen in Contusions vlcerated: but the Swellynges doe differ muche for that they are caused of the Pore, and thou shalt cure them with Soluble medicines, viz. Take *Sarsa Parilla*, and then perfume hym fūe or sixe tymes with *Sinaber*. The Scabbes or crustes are holpe with takyng three tymes our *Electuario angelica* and then anoint them euery night with *Magnolicore*. The white Scabbe is holpen with our *Magistrale Cerost*, laiyng on *Cantharides*, and so let it lye three daies: then take it of, and laie on an other like the first, and let it lye other three daies, and then anoynt the head with *Oleum benedictum* continually.

9 Of Vlcers in the mouth, their kindes and remedies. Chap. 29.

**V**lcers that come in the mouthe are of diuers and sundrie kindes, for some pricked of heate in the head, others of colde, others  
are

## 106 The second booke of secretes

are humors Gallico. Those that come of heate in the head, are as it were scorched, with great burning within them: and the cure thereof is in letting blood in the vaines vnder the tongue, and the next daie giue him one doze of our *Electuario angelica*, and let him wash his mouth with Plantain water, wherein is boyled *Tusia* prepared, Roche Allome, and Honnie of Roses: and this is the true order to cure those kinde of Ulcers with speede. Those Ulcers whiche are caused of colde, are a certaine hardnesse altered, whiche cause little paine: and the cure of these, is to drinke our *Vigibile Quintaessentia*, with *Mel Rosarum*: and dresse the Ulcer with oyle of Sulfur & Tur mixed: And herein consisteth a greate secrete worthe to bee knowne, and is of our inuention. Ulcers that are caused of *Morbo Gallico*, if you will cure them, you must first remone the cause, as I haue saied diuers tymes, and touche them with our *Castike*, and let the Patient holde his mouth open a good while after, that the water maie runne out: And then make a lauatoire of *Aqua vita*, Honnie, and oyle of Vitriall, and therewith wash the mouth, for these are great secretes, whiche bypning both health to the Patient, and honor to the professor of this Arte.

Of Woundes and their kindes, and of their secretes remedies. Chap. 30.

Woundes



**W**oundes are of diuers and sundrie kin-  
des. Neuerthelesse, they consist in two,  
that is Simple, and Compound. The  
Simple woundes are those, where the flesh is  
onely offended. The Compound are those, where  
there is offence of flesh, sinewes, vaines and bo-  
nes; and the cure of either of them is in three ma-  
ners. The first is a cure pertainyng to Nature &  
not to Arte: and that is whiche Dogges and o-  
ther animalles doe vse: who beyng wounded, vse  
no other medicine then to keepe the wound cleane  
with their proper tongues, and keepe a Diet,  
and the rest is left vnto Nature, whiche worketh  
well without paines of medicine: and this is the  
first. The second is that which is called *Canonico*,  
in whiche there be foure operations. The first is  
Digestion. The second Purification. The third  
Incarnation. The fourth Siccation. The  
third order is of our inuention, and is doen in this  
order: that is, Whensoever a man hath a wounde  
either simple or compound, the first thyng that is  
to be doen therein, is to ioyne the partes close to-  
gether, and stitche them, and dresse them with di-  
uers softes of drying medicines, as I will shew  
thee hereafter in the cure of Woundes, in sundrie  
partes of the bodie.

*What medicines are fittest to heale Woundes  
outwardly with ease & in short tyme. Cap. 31.  
Hauyng*

**H**aying declared already what woundes are outwardly, it is necessarie also to shew the true order to cure them with as much ease and breuitie as is possible to be doene: and first I will beginne with simple Woundes that are only in the flesh, without offence of vaine line we or bone. Although these sortes of woundes are not to be holpe with artifice, but only to ioyne the partes together, and if it be necessarie also to stitche the, and so leaue it vnto Nature, the which in short tyme will heale it: neuerthelesse if y wilte helpe it with artifice the faster, you shall anoynt it once a daie with oile of Frankensence, made by distillation, as is shewed in this booke. But those woundes where there are vaines cut, haue neede to be succoured presently with ingenious artifice, and perfect remedies to ease and heale them with the most speede that can bee, because the vaines maie ioyne together, without greater offence of the wounde: and this maisterie thou shalt doe in this order. The first is to ioyne the wounde together quickly, and stitche it close as thei vse to sowe bagges, and not to leaue greate wide stitches as thei most commonly doe: that beyng doen, dresse it vpon the wound with our *Magnolicore*, wettyng therein a clothe, and laiyng it on as hote as you may suffer it: then strewe thereupō our secret powder, and also rounde about it: for that subtilia-  
teth

teeth the matter that runneth to the wounde, and  
 taketh it forth with great ease, and without paine  
 of the Wounde: and therefore this is one of the  
 mosse safest remedies in that case, that Nature  
 with Arte can make, and hath been proued an in-  
 finite of tymes by me, & alwaies haue had good-  
 ly experiences thereof. Also vnderstand, that these  
 Woundes where the bones and sinewes are cut,  
 haue neede of great artifice, for thei are of greate  
 importance. But when there is offence onely of  
 the sinewes, you shall stitche them presently, and  
 doe as I saied before of vaines that were cut: but  
 presse them not with *Magno licore*, but in steade  
 of that take *Oleum benedictum*, and oyle of ffrā-  
 kensence of eche a like, because these Oyles doe  
 comforte meruellously those Sinewes that are  
 cut. If it chaunce so, that a sinewe had a puncture  
 or cut halfe a waie, in that case it is necessarie to  
 cut it ouerthwart, least it should bring a Spasme  
 in the wounde. But in case afterwarde that the  
 bone be offended, and that there bee some parte to  
 come forth, it were necessarie to leaue the wound  
 open vntill the bone be come forth, and then incar-  
 nate it: and this thou shalt doe with our *Balsamo*  
*artificiato*, and late thereon the Cerot of *Godfrea*  
*do di medi*, the whiche helpeth with greate speede.  
 And this is the order wherewith thou maist help  
 all those sortes of woundes before named: and the

defensiuē to vse in these woundes is this. Take perfect *Aqua vita* made of good Wine, and put therein *Hypericon*, *Millefolly*, *Vitycella*, *Betonie*, and with that infusion wet clothes, and laie them for a defensiuē rounde about the wound, and thou shalt haue good successe. Wounds in the head are holpen in the order, as those in whom the sinewes are offended. There are diuers other sortes of woundes, whiche maie bee healed with the aforesaid remedies: as hereafter shall be shewed particularly.

*Of Woundes in the head with offence of the braine, and how to cure them. Chap. 32.*

**W**ounds in the head where there is offence of the braine, are mortall: and there is no phisicion that wil take the in cure, but he counteth them dead men without any hope. But I by the grace of God and gift of Nature, haue found the order to cure and heale them in short tyme. I remember that when one was wounded in the head in the famous Citie of *Naples*: yea although the braine were not hurte, but that the skinne were cut vnto the bone, thei counted hym mortall, but I dressed them and closed their woundes and holpe the in short space; so that thei wondered thereat: and that order I vsed for the space of vij. yeres that I taried there, and caused them to walke in the streates, as it is  
well



well knowne unto all those that dwell there, And among a number of other, I cured a *Portingale* that was called *Il Seignior Diego di mena*, of whom I tooke awaie all the bone of the forehead, and euery daie he came to my lodgyng to bee cured, whiche I did with greate speede, so that it caused euery one to maruell thereat. Afterwarde I went to Rome in the tyme of *Pope Paulus* the iiii. carafa, and alwaies I cured in the same order and did miracles, of whiche I call to testimonie the Romaines. And among the rest, I cured a certaine Gentleman called *M. Alessador* (I can not remember his Sirname) who was wounded in diuers places, and I cured hym quickly. After that I cured and that in short tyme a yong man that was in maner cut in peeces, and of that *M. Iacomo da Perugia*, *M. Alessandro da Cinica*, *M. Daltilo hebrao*, all learned Doctors can testifye, for they were present. And suche like cures I haue alwaies doon in *Venice*: But among the rest I will not leaue to write of a greate chaunce the which is true, and is thus. There is in *Venice* a rare Poet and Orator & Historiographer, well knowne unto the worlde, called *M. Dionigio Asanagi*, who through his euill destinie was wounded in the head, so that it penetrated the fleshe and the bone, and entred halfe a finger bredth into the braine, and there that vertuous man fell to the

ground

ground as a dead man, and he lifted hymself vp to rise, but he could not, but fell doune againe, and there came a dimnesse ouer his eyes, with a vomiting and a feuer, & the bloud would not stint, and he lay in extreme paines, which were al mortall signes: then I being called vnto that cure because he and I were of greate familiaritie, and presently I shut the wound, and put therein our *Aqua balsami*, and I anoynted all his head with our *Balsamo artificiato*: that being doen, presently the bloud stenchd, and the paine went awaie, and the night after he tooke his rest, and in the morning the feuer was also gone: after that I dressed hym with *Magnolicore*, wettyng clothes therein, and vpon the clothe I strewed the powder of *Hypericon*: And this medicine I used eight daies: in the whiche tyme he came forth of his bed, and shortly after he was perfectly whole: and before sixe monethes were past, it was so cicatrized that no man could perceiue any wounde. And of this I haue to testimonie *Venice, Rome, Urbine, Caglie*, and all *Italie*. To conclude, this Chapter I saie, that with the foresaied order, thou maiest cure any suche sorte of wounde.

¶ Of woundes in the head, with fracture of the bone. Chapter. 33.

**W**oundes in the head, with fracture of the bone, of the common Physicians and Chirurgians, are compted difficill to be healed, because therevnto belongeth greate arte or cunnyng, for thei open the fleshe and raspe the bone, with many other thynges, of whiche here I accompte it superfluous to entreate of, because that many be holpen without them. For, alwaies whē the Physician or Chirurgian, doth defend the wounde from alteration and corruption, Nature it self will worke very well, and heale it, without any other aide: but with our medicines thei maie bee holpe with muche moze speede, because thei lette the alteration, and defendeth them from putrefaction, and mittegeth the paine: and the order to cure those kindes of woundes is thus: The first thyng that is to be doen in those woundes, is to ioyne the partes close together, and dresse the vpon the wound with our *Oleum Benedictū*, and vpon the oile laie clothes, wet in our *Magnolicon*, as hot as you maie suffer it: and so w<sup>th</sup> these remedies thou shalt helpe the quickly: because our *Oleo benedicto* taketh awaie the paines, & kepeth it from putrefaction, and repercusseth: Our *Magnolicon* digesteth, mundifieth, and incarnateth, and healeth. And therefore this is the beste medicine, that can be vsed in these kindes of woundes. For, hercof I haue had an infinite of experiences,

D. J. the

## 114 The second booke of secretes

the whiche haue been counted miracles: and therefore I haue let the worlde to vnderstande therof, that thei maie helpe them selues, if occasion shall serue: therefore, he that will folowe this our order in curyng, shall woorker miracles on the yearth.

*Of woundes in the head, where the bone is not offended. Chapter. 34.*



Woundes in the head where the bone is not hurt, are not of so much importance, but are easie to be holpen: for you shall neede to doe nothing, but to keepe it from putrefaction, and defende it from inflammation, whiche are easie to bee doen, and so Nature will woorker well with greatespede. To keepe the wounde from putrefaction, you shall annointe it rounde about with our *Oleum Philosophorum de Terebinthina & cera*. And to keepe it from inflammation, you shall wash it with our *Quintessence* and vpon the wounde dresse it with our *Magnolicore*. Thus doing thy cure shall prosper happely and you shall not neede to take awaie any bloud, nor yet to keepe any Diet; nor yet to keepe the house, but to goe where you thinke good, without any perill or daunger. And this order I haue vbled a long tyme, as diuers Titles can testifie.

*Of Contusions or bruses, aswell in the head, as other places. Chapter. 35.*

**Contusions**





Contusions, or byuses in the head, or any other place of the bodie, of the aunciente Physicians hath been compted dangerous to heale. For, they saie that Contusions must be brought to putrefaction, and turned into matter: whiche opinion I doe not allowe: For by me those Contusions or byuses, is verie easie to be dissolved without maturation: And that I doe with our *Oleo benedicto*, and *Magno licore*, as muche of the one as of the other mixte together, and made verie hotte as you maie suffer it, and then wet clothes thereon twise a daie, and in three or fower daies at the moste, they shalbee resolvede and this it doeth, because this remedie assabillateth the humours, and openeth the pores, and draweth forth the matter, that is run vnto the place offended, and so by those meanes they shalbee holpen. With this remedie I haue cured hundrethes when I was in the warres in *Africa* in Anno 1551 whē the said Citie was taken and destroyed by the Campe of Charles the fifth Emperour.

¶ Of woundes in the necke and the order to be vsed in curyng them. Chapter 36.



Woundes in the necke are verie perillous and harde to bee cured, and long before they will heale: and this cometh because in it are all the ligamentes of the head, as bones; senewes, vaines, fleshe and skinn, all instrumen-

tes that hold the head and the body together, without the whiche a man can not liue: and therefore those woundes are so perillous to be healed, seing therevnto runneth so greate quantie of humours, that thei will not suffer the wounde to bee healed. The true waie therefore to helpe these woundes, is to stitche them well in his place, and dresse it vpon the wounde with clothes wette in *Oleū benedictum* one parte, and *Magno licore* three partes mixte together, as hotte as you can suffer it: and vpon the clothe laie the pouder of *Millefolli*: and this thou shalt doe once in 24. howers: and so that shalt helpe them quickly, giuing you greate charge, that you chaunge not your medicine: for this mundeeth, incarnateth, and healeth the wounde without any further helpe: For I haue proued it an infinite of tymes.

*Of woundes in the armes, and their importance and medicines. Chapter. 37.*



Woundes in the armes are dangerous, for that there also are a greate number Seneues, Cartilagines, Vaines, Muskles, and other dangerous thinges, as it is well seen in woundes of the armes, how that many tymes therevnto runneth aboundaunce of humours, and there cometh alteration, inflammation, and impostumatio, whiche hurteth the patient muche. Therefore, in this case I will shewe thee a rare secret;

secret, wherewith thou shalte helpe any sorte of wounde in the arme, without any alteration, and with little paine, and the secret is this: Dresse the wounde vpon the bypper partes with our *Magnolicore* verie warme, without any tentying at all: and this doe once a daie and no moze, and in any wise chaunge not your medicine: For with this thou maist helpe all woundes in the armes with greate spede: and it is one of the greatest secretes that can bee vsed for woundes in the armes, and proued by me infinite tymes.

¶ Of woundes in the breast, as well Percyng through, as other. Chapter. 38.

**W**H woundes in the breste are troublesome, and verie dangerous, as well thei that pearce into the bodie, as others. And the cause is, for that the partes of the breste, are compounded of skynne, cartilages, sinewes, fleshe and bones. So that it can not be but troublesome and perilous. For where the sinewe partes bee hurte, there ariseth euer greate paine, whiche for the moste parte byngeth feuers, and other accidences, and therefore is euill to cure. The cure of them is with our *Balsamo* and *Quintaessencia*. For the one taketh awaie the paine, and the other keepeth from alteration. But when thei are pearcing into the bodie, thei are moste dangerous, because the *Chirurgio* can not tel certainly what

118 *The second booke of secretes*

part, within the bodie is offended or hurt. Either the Liuer or the Lungen, or the Wille, or any other perticulars. Hopeouer, there is an other matter, whiche maketh it dangerous, whiche is, when thei are penetratynge the matter that proceedeth from the Wounde, falleth into the bodie, as well as out. And remainyng in the bodie causeth putrifaction, then feuers followe, and commonly death. Therefore in this case, cause the paciente to vomite, and to keepe slender diet, because the humour should not alter to the damage of the wounded. And to preserve hym from putrifaction, you shall annoint all his bodie over, with our *Balsame*, and let hym drinke our *Quintessence* morning & evening. And this doeth the cure shall prosper, or els there is no hope by any other meanes.

*Of woundes in the bellie, and in the raine, and their affectes and medicines. Cap 39.*

**W**oundes in the belly are doubtfull and very uncertaine to cure, because it is impossible to knowe how thei are, or of what importance thei be: for although ye maie see the Dylice where the weapon went in, yet ye can not know what offence it hath doen in the interior partes, and therefore thei are harde to be holpen and worse to iudge of, and for that cause I will not stande long in reasonyng thereof: for I haue determined not to speake of thynges uncer-

taine



caine and doubifull, but ouely of thynges that  
maie be proued by reason and of experience. And  
because those wounds be vncertaine, I will write  
nothyng of them, for feare of hidyng the trothe:  
but I will write of those in the raines or backe,  
and first I will shewe what the Raines are, be-  
cause euery one maie comprehend my reason. It  
is to be vnderstande, that our bodies are made all  
of sensible thynges: as inwardly, the Stomack,  
the Harte, the Liuer, the Lunges, the Vellie, the  
Milke, the Guttes, with a number of other thin-  
ges whiche are not common or knowne of to all  
men, as those whiche I haue spoken of. The rest  
of the man is made of *Cartilagines*, of *Vaines*,  
of *Muskles*, of fleshe of skinnie, and other parti-  
culars of small importance to knowe, because  
the wise, learned, and reuerend my Lorde *Canan  
Ferrarese*, hath writt thereof better then euer any  
in the worlde hath doen, and therefore if you be-  
leue not me, beleue his writyng set forth in print.  
But to returne to our purpose, I saie that God  
hath compounded the man naturally of all these  
thynges that I haue spoken of: and because they  
are soft and tender, he hath placed the bones in the  
midde of them to strengthen them, and to keepe  
them straight &c. And from the shoulder to the  
thigh, he hath made a greate pillar of many pee-  
ces of bones ioyned together: On the one parte

whereof groweth the ribbes whiche holde the  
 flesh, skinne, and other perticulers farre from the  
 interiors : and vppon that bone on the outwarde  
 side, are the magistrall sinewes that discend from  
 the head, and binde all the backe together, and  
 reacheth doune vnto the feete. Therefore (this be-  
 yng true that I haue saied) woundes in the head  
 are very dangerous in all his actions, and their  
 cure very harde, because all those sences that giue  
 nourishment passe by the raines dounewarde to  
 the lower partes : and mooste commonly when a  
 man is wounded in those places, he remaineth  
 lame on the legge that is on that part, and being  
 as it is harde, and daungerous, the cure of it, ac-  
 cordyng to the Canons of the Auncients is also  
 perilous : because in those places where so many  
 perticulers doe meete and communicate, there  
 ought not in any wise to bee putrefaction, or dige-  
 stion, but to preserue : You maie not byng it to  
 maturation, but to keepe it from it: you maie not  
 incarnate, but with speede heale it vp : and so in  
 this order the cure shall succede well and with-  
 out daunger. And this I will shewe vnto euery  
 one, because he shall profite by our doctrine to the  
 glorie of God, and health of the wounded. When  
 one is wounded in those partes, I counsell that  
 the Chirurgical presently shall close the wounde  
 with all his diligence, puttyng thereupon of our

*Quintaessentia*, and in steede of a defensiu our *Balsamo*, and vpon the wounde laie a clothe wet in our *Magno licore*, and vpon the cloth strew our secrete pouder for woundes, and following this order, he shalbe reputed for an excellent Chirurgian aboue al other: and this is the mere troth as by prooffe thou shalt more largely finde.

¶ Of woundes in the Legges, and those partes. Chap. 40.

**W**oundes in the Legges are in maner of the same qualitie, as those in the armes, because the Legges are of their proper qualitie and Nature, compounded of the like substance, that the Armes are, that is skin, fleshe, Muscles, veines, sinewes, and bones. And these when thei are offended, or wounded, are verie perilous, because vnto them runneth greate quantitie of humors. And in the Legges are certaine places, deadly, as a man maie saie. As the hinder parte of the Caulfe of the Legge. And the middle of the inner side of the thigh: The Anckle, and the foote are all places troublesome and curious to heale, when thei are wounded. And therefore to heale them, accordyng to the maner of the auncientes, it were greate trouble to the Chirurgion, and pittie to see the paine of the patient. Wherefore, in nowise vse not the medicines of the auncientes, but when thou hast occasion, iopne

W. v.

vnto

unto the skill of thy Arte, the vse of these medicines, our *Quintessentia*, *Balsamo*, *Magno Liscote*, *Oleo Benedicto*, *Oleo di Rassa*, *Oleo Philosophorum*, any of these, or suche like whiche are incorruptible, whiche by their proper qualitie asubtiliateth contusions, pearreth to the bottome of woundes, keepeth the fleshe in his naturall caliditie and humiditie, preserveth from putrefaction and naturally maketh the fleshe to ioyne and growe together, and that in short space. Therfore consider well whiche worketh better effect, ours or the Auncientes. And vse them at thy discretio.

*Of woundes that pearce into the bodie, and of their daunger. Chap. 41.*

**W**oundes that pearce into the bodie are very perilous and mortall, because the most parte of them can not bee cured by ordinarie meanes, and especially when the interiors are ulcerated: In that case the phisition not seing it, nor knowing the truth of the wound, can not apply convenient medicines, therefore he shalbe muche lesse apt to heale them: and therfore you must stande to the benefitee of Fortune. And of this I will discourse nothyng, for that it wilbe harde for me to shewe that thyng, that I can not see with myne eyes nor touche with my handes: And because this discourse can not be approued of the truthe and of experience, I will not meddle there.



therwith in any wise. Neuerthelesse, I wil write  
of those sortes of woundes that are penetratiue  
and yet not offende the Intrales, for those maie  
be holpe with ease, as I haue cured a great num-  
ber: and among the rest in Anno. 1551. in the mo-  
neth of Iune (as I remember) the xviij. daie, be-  
pyng in the Armie of Naples to goe to *Africa*,  
there hapned a greate chaunce whiche was this.  
The Captaine general of the Gallies of *Pioren-  
za*, named *Il Seignior Giordano Orsino* sittynge  
at the Table with diuers Captaines and Gentle-  
men: among the rest there was one Captaine fas-  
lyng in talke with an other sittynge at the same  
Table, tooke a lofe of bread and flang it at his  
face: then *Seignior Giordano* seeynge that little re-  
specte of the Captaine, rose from the Table and  
tooke hym by the collar and gaue him fise stocka-  
does in the bresta to haue flaine hym, and left him  
lyng: that beynge doen, the saied *Seignior Gior-  
dano* repented hym, and seynge that he was not  
yet dead, called for me beeyng in the Gallie with  
*Don Garzia di Toledo* my Generall, and when I  
came, I founde the poore Captaine almost dead:  
whom I dresled with our *Balsamo artificiato*,  
and twise a daie I gaue hym to drinke of our  
*Quintaeffentia*, and gaue hym meates of good  
nourishment, & I neuer put tent into the wound,  
and in thre daies he was holpen, and of this the  
whote

124 *The second booke of secretes*

Whole companie that was in the Gallie can testifie, and especially the said *Seignior Giordano* who did the fact. Then afterwarde in *Africa* I cured an infinite number that were wounded in diuers maners. And of these experiences I haue doen and doe yet dailely, in so muche that if I should write of them, it would be tedious: and therefore I will stande no longer about matters concerning wounds, because I haue written a discourse vppon Chirurgerie and *Il Capricio medicinale*: in the which I haue declared many thinges most profitable in the same.

*I A discourse vpon olde woundes whiche are not yet healed, with their remedies. Cap. 42.*

**W**hen that wounds are euill healed, and that therein commeth impostumation, and that the parte wounded bee indurated and full of paine. Then vse this secrete of our inuention, whiche was neuer yet seene or heard of by the auncients, nor yet in our tyme, but of vs. When thou findest suche a case, washe the wound well, and make it cleane round about, and then washe it with our *Quintaessentia Vegetabile*, and bathe it well through, for that the said *Quintaessence* doeth open the pores, and assubtiliateth the matter, and causeth the humor to come forth. This beyng doen, anoynt all ouer with our *Magno licore*: and this doying, within three

three daies the Patient shall feele greate ease, and in short tyme after he shalbe whole. This is one of the noble medicines that can be made, for it taketh awaie the hardnesse, healeth the wound, and comforteth the place offended.

*A rare secret to heale woundes of Gun-shot, Arrowes, or suche like, in the warres, when thei require haste. Chapter. 43.*

**I**f thou wilt cure those woundes, presently ioyn the partes together, and washe it with our *Aqua Celestis* and *Oleum Balsami*, of our inuention, and laye a clothe wette in the same thereon.

*To heale a wound quickly. Chapter. 44.*

**V**W Ashe the wounde well with our *Aqua Balsami*: and close it vp, and therevpon laie a clothe wette in the Dile of Frankensence, and so by this meanes thou shalt helpe any great wounde quickly, for I haue proued it infinite tymes, to my greate honour.

*To helpe a wounde quickly, that is in danger of any accident. Chapter 45.*

**W**oundes in some partes of the bodie, are verie dangerous of life, and specially where the sinewes bee cutte or pearced, or veines or muscles hurt, or bones broken, and by an infinite of other particulars, which beyng open or euill healed, the patient maie be in danger.

daunger of life, because the winde entereth in, and thei causeth paines and inflammation, and therefore to auoide all these aforesaid matters, so that the wound shall haue no detriment, vse this remedy. First ioyne the partes close together, and putte therein our *Quintessence*, and laye thereon a cloth wet in our *Balme*, and binde it faste that the ayer get not in, for it is verie hurtfull. We shall vnderstande, that these are twoo of the excellentest medicines that maie be founde, because our *Quintessence* doeth assubtillate the blood, and taketh it forth, and taketh awaie the paine, and the *Balme* doeth warme and comfort the place offended, and wil not suffer any matter to run therevnto by any meanes, for this is moste true, as I haue proued diuers and sundrie tymes, and alwaies haue had good successe.

*To staie the fluxe of bloud in woundes.*  
*Chapter. 46.*

**W**hen there is a fluxe of bloud in any wounde, by reason of some balme that is cut, and that the Chirurgion would stop it. It is necessary y<sup>e</sup> he put into it our *Quintessence*, and then to stitche it by verie close and harde, and vpon the wounde strowe the blood of a man dyed, made in powder, and laye vpon the blood a clothe wette in our *Balme artificiall*, very warme,



warne, and bypon that binde the wounde verie straight with ligamentes. And euery daie twice washe it with our *Quintessence*, and rounde about it annointe it with our *Baline*, and also cast thereon our secrete pouder for woundes: and that doe Daynyng and Euenyng euery daie, without openyng the wounde. And in shorthe tyme it will remaine well. Giuyng you charge that the most det persone doe keape no straight diete, because Nature beeyng weake, relaxeth the veines, and that causeth the flaxe of bloud.

*An other for the same. Chapter. 47.*

**F**irst, stitche the wounde close, the cast thereon mannes bloud, and binde it somewhat harde, so let it remaine 24 howers, and whē you vnbinde it, take heede you remoue nothpng, & cast thereon more dried blood, and annoint it round about with *Oleum Philosophorum de Terebinthena & Cera* and binde it by againe, other sawer and twentie howers, and then binde it gently, and annointe the wounde with Oile of Frankensence, and in shorthe tyme it will be perfectly whole.

*A defence to be laied vpon woundes.*

*Chapter. 48.*

**T**ake perfectte *Aqua vita*, of good wine, what quantitie you will, and putte therein *Hipericon, Millefolia, Visicella*, and *Betonie*,

128 *The second booke of secretes*

tonic, *ana* then lette it stande certaine daies, close stopped, and when ye will vse it, wet a cloth therein, and laye it round about the wounde. And thou shalt haue thy intent, to the greate satisfaction of the patient.

*Our secret Ponder for woundes.*

*Chapter. 49.*

**T**ake *Hipiricon* flowers and leaues, *Millefolia*, and *Viticella*, *ana*, stampe them well together, and strowe it vpon the wounde, and rounde about the wounde when it is dressed. For it doeth defende it from accidences.

*F I N I S.*

The



I

# The thirde Booke of the

## Secretes of Leonardo

Phiorauanti.

In this third booke is shewed the order to make diuers compositions, appertaining bothe to Physick and Chirurgie, with the hidden vertues of sundrie Vegetables, Animalles, and Mineralles, well approued by this Author, and first of his *Petra Philosophall*, the which helpeth against all diseases that happeneth vnto man and woman.

Chapter. I.

**H**ere hath alwaies been a greate questionyng among the Philosophers, whether that one medicine might help against all diseases or no. The which I affirme, and will approue with sufficient reason, that the *Petra Philosophalle*, made of our inuentio, maie helpe against all the infirmities that cometh vnto mannes bodie, and twoo onely reasons I will shewe thee with breuitie: The firste of them is this, that all sortes of infirmities haue their originall, and beginning of the Stomacke, and to knowe the trothe, ye maie see manifestly, that if the bodie bee neuer so little infirmed, the Stomacke is also greued: For ye maie

I. see

## 2 *The third booke of secretes*

See how the animalles terrestriall, neuer helpe the selues of other infirmitie, then of the stomacke, and when thei will helpe them selues, thei eate hearbes, the whiche causeth them to vomitte, and this doeth signifie that thei haue no other infirmitie, then the aforesaid, so by the experience of the animalles, I approue that the infirmitie is caused of the stomacke, and this is the firste reason. The seconde is, that all the medicines, wherin our *Petra Philosophalle* is put, as sone as thei are come into the stomacke, it draweth vnto it, all the euill humours of the stomacke, and also of the whole bodie, and mixeth with them, and so nature sendeth them forth by vomite, or by sege, or bothe, and so the stomacke shalbe euacuated of that matter, and the bodie remaine free from all impedimentes of infirmities, so that by this reason I affirme, that our *Petra Philosophalle* may helpe againste all sortes of infirmities. And to knowe the trothe, I haue proued it by experience in all maner of infirmities, and alwaies haue founde it to doe muche good vnto all men, and hurte none vnto my knowledge, and the order to make this *Petra Philosophalle*, is thus.

Take *Sal Niter*, roche *Allome*, *Vitrioll Romaine*, of eche twoo pounce.

First, drie the *Vitrioll* in a yearthē pan, and then beate it to powder, and mixe it with the other matters,



matters, and put thereunto fower vices of *Sal Gemme*, then put it in a Goord with his head and a receiuer, well luted, and distill it in a winde furnace, so that ye maie make fire with woode, and at the firste make small fire, and so increase it accordyng to Arte, and alwaies laie wett clothes on the heade and receiuer, and that thou shalt doe, because the spirites of the water shall not flie awaie. We shall vnderstande, that in the beginning of your distillation, the Receiuer will waxe redde like bloud, and then tourne white, and at the laste, when ye giue it strong fire, it will turne red againe, and those are the pure spirites of the *Aqua fortis*, and then at the ende, the Receiuer will tourne white againe, and then it is ended: then let it waxe colde, and then keepe it in a glasse close shut, to make our *Petra Philosophalle*.

Then take Mercurie one pound, quicke Lime vi. 3. Sope iiii. 3. common Ashes iii. 3. Mixe the together in a morder of Stone, and then put them into a Retort, and distill it with a strong fire vntill all the Mercurie bee come forth into the Receiuer, then take it forth, and keepe it in a glasse, to make thy composition, the whiche is made thus.

Take the water that thou madest first, and put it into a Goorde of glasse heeving well luted, and then put in the Mercurie that thou diddest distill afoze. After that, take Steele in thine plates i. 3

A. 9.

Iron

#### 4 The third booke of secretes

Iron also in thinne plate, ij. 3. Fine golde in leaues, the waight of ij. 3. and put them all together in the glasse, and presently set on the heade, for it will beginne to boile, and cause reede fumes like bloud, the whiche thou shalte receiue in a Receiver, and presently sette thy glasse in the Furnace, and giue it fire vntill all the water be come forth with the fume. Then lett it coole, and keepe that close in a glasse, then breake that other glasse that stood in the fire, and in the bottome thou shalte find our *Petra Philosophalle*, the which thou shalt grinde finely, and searce it in moste fine pouder, and then washe it well with Vineger distilled, and drie it againe, and at the laste washe it with Rosewater, and drie it verie well, stirrug it continually ouer the fire, then keepe it as a precious Jewell close in a Glasse.

For the order to vse it, I will write hereafter in sondrie places: We shall vnderstande, that the water the whiche ye distilled a waie frō the stone, will serue for the same purpose againe: But ye must take but halfe the quantitie of the aforesaid matters, and when ye haue distilled it againe from the stone, ye shall preserue it, for an infinite number of purposes, as I will shewe thee hereafter.

To make our Balme artificiall, with the order to vse it, and wherefore it serueth.

Chapiter. 2.

This

of Leonardo Phiorauante. 7

**T**his *Balsamum* hath all the vertues of the naturall Balme, although not in qualitie, yet in vertue, & the order to make is thus.

Take Venice Turpentine one pounce, Oile of Baies that is perfectte without mixture, iiii. ʒ. Galbanum, iiii. ʒ. Gumme Arabie iiii. ʒ. Olibanum, Mirrba electe, Gumme Hedera of eche iiii. ʒ. Lignum Aloes, Galingall, Clones, Consolida minore, Cinamon, Nutmegges, Zedoaria, Ginger, Diptamum album, of eche i. ʒ. Muske of Lasant, Ambergrice, of eche s. ʒ. Beate oll those aforesaid thynge together, and put them into a Retort of glasse well luted, and put thereto sixe pounce of rectified *Aqua vita* without fleame, and so let it stande eight daies, and then distill it by Sande, and there will come forth a wite water mixed with Oyle, and so keepe thy fire small, untill there come forth a blackishe Oyle, then chaunge thy receiuer, and set thereto an other, and increase thy fire untill all the spirites be come forth, then seperate the Oyle from the blacke water, and keepe them by themselves, and the like shal ye doe by the first water. The first water that is white, is called *Aqua del Balsamo*, & the Oyle seperated frō that is called, *Oleum del Balsamo*. The seconde water that is blacke, is called *Mater Balsami*, and the Oyle seperated from that water, is called *Balsamo artificiato*, the whiche

A. iij.

would

### 6 *The third booke of secretes*

would be kept as a precious Jewell.

The first water is most excellent to cleare and preserve the sight of the eyes, also the face being washed therewith, it maketh it very faire, and preserveth it youtfully, it keepeth back age, it breaketh the grauell in the raines, and prouoketh Urine, the whiche is stopped through carnositie, it helpeth all maner of woundes, in what place of the bodie soever thei be, if ye wash them with the said water, and wet therem cloutes and lay thereon, for his operatiō is so straunge, that it seemeth rather diuine then humaine. It helpeth muche against the Etilie, and against all sortes of Catarrhes, and Cough. If ye washe a Sciatica therewith, and laie thereon a cloth wet in the same, it taketh awaie the paine presently.

The other water called the mother of Balme, helpeth Scabbes in short tyme, if ye washe them therewith: so doeth it helpe the white Scall, Lepra, and all sortes of Ulcers that are not corosive most miraculoussly to see, and without any trouble. It serueth also against a number of other infirmities, the which I will let passe at this tyme.

The Oyle of Balme doth serue for an infinite number of thynges, and inspecially for woundes in the head, where the bone and pannicle is hurt, puttyng it therein. It preserveth the face if ye annoynt it therewith. It is most excellent against  
the



the Plurisie, giuyng thereof s. z. at a tyme with the water of Balme.

The Balme artificiall is a miraculous liquor, for if any haue the stitche in the side, and take ii. z. thereof, it presently will helpe hym. It is also good against the Cough, and Catarre, and coldnesse in the head and stomacke, and for woundes in the head. It is a most soueraine remedie, if ye anoynt all the head therewith once a daie, because it pearceth into the braine, and also vnto the stomack beneath. It resolueeth a Quartaine in short tyme, if ye anoynt all the bodie therewith, leauing no parte. And to be short, I knowe no disease neither hott nor yet colde, but that this *Balsamum* doeth good vnto, as well the hott diseases as the colde, because it cooleth the hott, and heateth the colde, and this it doeth by his qualitie and hidden vertue, so that I haue founde in this precious liquor suche greate vertues, that I am not able to declare them all: so that euery one the whiche is furnished with this precious Balme, maie bee kept from infirmities, and shal not neede to seeke the natural Balme, with so much expences and daunger of y<sup>e</sup> life, as hath been many tymes seen.

To make our *Aromatico*, the whiche helpeth against al maner of infirmities, of what qualitie soeuer they be.

Chap. 3.

*Lij.*

*Aroma-*

## 2 The third booke of secretes



*Aromatico Leonardo*, is so called, because it was compounded and made by his inuention, and is a miraculous medicine, that serueth against al manner of diseases, of what qualitie soeuer thei be, for it worketh this operation, that is, assone as it toucheth to the stomacke, it draweth to it all the euill humors of the bodie, and imbraceeth them, and carrieth them forth of the bodie bothe by vomette and seege, and so leaueth Nature unburdened, the whiche maie preuaile to his pleasure, because it hath no impediment, and by this reason I approue that our *Aromatico* helpeth against all diseases as is saied afoze, and the order to make it is thus.

Take fine Sugar 3.iiii. pure Pearles, Puske, Saffron, *Lignum Alloes*, Sinamoin, ana 3.1. *Petra Philosophale*, 3.iiii. mixe them together, and make thereof Losanges with Rosewater according to arte, the which ye shall keepe in a boxe of wood close shut, and the order to vse it is thus, that when the Physicion doeth goe to visite any sicke person, and that he will prepare hym some medicine to take inwarde, the best and most perfectest medicine that he can ordaine is our *Aromatico*, because it euacuateth the stomacke by vomette, and the bodie downewarde, and his operation is such, that it doth in maner helpe any crade sorte of infirmitie, and the quantitie is from ʒ.3.

to it. 3. and maie be taken in broth, in wine, in water, or mixe it with any Pilles, or Potion, giuing you charge, that when ye put it in any Potion, that ye leaue none in the bottome of the cup wher ye drinke it out, because the *Petra Philosophalle* is heauie, and will remaine in the bottome, for if that remaine it will not worke at all, giuing you also charge that the saied daie that ye giue this medicine, that ye let the patient drinke as muche crude water as thei will, and giue them litle meate to eate that daie, and this is the order to vse this medicine.

To make our *Electuario Angelico*, and the order to vse it, and in what diseases.

Chapter 4.



*Electuario, Angelico romano*, is so called, because it was compounded of me in the Citie of Rome, in the tyme of the Pope *Paulo quarto*, and because this composition worketh diuinely, I called it *Angelico*, and is most excellent against many diseases, it is good against all sortes of Feuers, giuing it *Per, minoratio*, and for the Stitche in the side it is most rare, because it taketh awaie the viscositie in the Stomacke, and openeth the pores, and is good against the Goute: for if thei take it euery third daie once, in ten daies thei shalbe holpe. It is also good against the Cough, Cattarre, and for the

I.v.

Milt,

Wilde, and for those that haue the Pore, or the runnyng Goute, and suche like influences: and the order to make it is thus.

Take Saffron, *Lignum alloes*, *Sinamom*, redde *Corrall*, ana  $\text{z.iii.}$  *Elleborus niger*, without preparation,  $\text{z.ij.}$  *Electuario de succo rosarum*, *Mefue*, that is not to muche boyled  $\text{z.vj.}$  *Suger rosate*  $\text{z.viij.}$  *Dulke of Lenant*  $\text{z.i.}$  *Petra Philosophalle*  $\text{z.iiij.}$  our *Quintaeffence* of wine  $\text{z.ij.}$  purified Honnie as muche as will suffice to make it in forme of a Lectuarie, mixe them on a small fire in an earthen panne, and when it is made, keepe it in a vessell of glasse, for any other vessell will not be good. This Electuarie ye maie mixe with any soluble medicine, but ye must take it fastyng, the quantitie is from  $\text{z.ij.}$  to  $\text{z.iiij.}$  Ye shall vnderstande, that this in maner reuiuerteth the dead by his greate vertue, as hath been seene many thousande tymes, in *Venice*, and in *Rome*, most worthie of memorie: And therefore if any Philition desire to get fame in the worlde, let them vse our *Electuario Angelica*, the whiche worketh miracles on the yearth.

Our *Sirrup solutino*, with the order to vse it. Chapter 5.

**S**Double Sirrups made in decoction are very hollesome and of great facultie, and specially in the crudite of humors, and the reason



is this: because it disperſeth the matter, and euacuateth it with great eaſe, and without daunger or trouble of the Patient, and the order to make it is thus.

Take Sage, Rewe, Roſemarie, Worme-wood, Cicoie, *Cardus ſanctus*, Nettles Organie, of eche a handfull: Figges, Raiſons, Dates, ſweete Almondes, *Sal gem*, ana ℥. iiii. *Coloquina rida*, *Aloes hepatica*, *Guaiacum*, *Mirabolani citrini*, ana ℥. ii. common Honnie two pound: ſtamp them all groſſy, & put them to infuſe in eightene pounde of faire water, then boyle it till halfe bee conſumed, then ſtraine it, and diſtill it by a filter, and aromatize it with two carettes of Muſke, and a pint of Roſewater, and then it is made, the whiche ye ſhall keepe in a bottle of glaſſe cloſe ſtopt: the quantitie is from ℥. iiii. to ℥. vi.

In Winter you ſhall take it very warme: and in the Spring and *Autumne*, ye ſhall take it but warme. In Summer ye ſhall take it colde, for this purgeth the groſſe humors of the bodie, and hurteth not the ſtomacke, ye maie uſe it in a Feuer ſower or ſiue daies together, and it will helpe it. In cruditie of humors, as the French Poxe, Goutes, Catars, Doglie Artetiche, and ſuche like matters, where there is no accident of Feuer, ye may take it ten or fifteene daies together, and can not hurte by any meanes, for it purgeth  
moſt

12 *The third booke of secretes*

most excellent: it is giuen against the Cough, against fluxe of the Urine, and paines in the head, and carnositie in the Varde, for the Hemorrhoids: and in summe, it is good against all diseases caused of corrupt humors, for it hath suche vertue, that it draweth from all partes, and euacuateth the humors intestinall, for of this Sirrup I haue had great experience, in suche persons as were in maner banished and had lost their tast, and presently vsing this, thei came to good temperature, and I haue vsed it an infinite number of tymes, in persons that were vlceraed, and full of sores, euill handled of Fortune, and of the infirmitie, and finding no meanes to cure the as thei should be: I gaue them this Sirrup foze teen or fiftene daies, and then thei were cured, with a number of other thynges, the whiche would bee to long to wyte: and therefore I would wishe euery one to vse this, not onely in the aforesaid matters, but in all other diseases.

*Our Sirupo magistrale Leonardo, the which serueth against an infinite number of diseases.* Chap. 6.

**T**his Sirrup is solutiue, and very pleasant to vse, and can not hurte in any wise, the which is selvome scene in other medicines,

add

and the order to make it is thus.

Take the leaues of Sine, *ij. 3.* Fumitorie,  
Maidenhair, Hartes tongue, Liuerworthe, *Epi-*  
*temum*, Ellemo, Pollipodie of the Oke, the floures  
of Bourage, ol Buglosse, Licorice, of eche *iiij. 3.*  
*Colloquintida*, *Elleborus niger*, *Aloes Hepatica*,  
*Minabolani Indi*, ana *i. 3.* *Propnes* *iiiiij. 3.* *Seba-*  
*stien* *iiij. 3.* *Tamarise* *i. 3.* Stamppe them grosely,  
and infuse them in ten pounce of Fumitorie wa-  
ter, then boyle it untill the consumption of the  
third parte, and then straine it, and in that which  
is strained put these thinges: Sirrup of *Stecados*,  
one pounce, Saffron *i. 3.* *Mel Rosarum* *viij. 3.*  
*Rectified Aqua vite* *iiiiij. 3.* Dulke *i. 3.* The  
musleage of marthe Hallowes *iiiiij. 3.* Benzoin,  
*i. 3.* Rosewater *iiij. 3.* and then it is made, & which  
ye shall keepe in a glasse close stopt, and keepe it  
in a temperate place, and this you must take  
warine: the quantitie is from *ij. 3.* to *iiiiij. 3.* and it  
is a moste safe medicine to bee bled without kee-  
pyng of any Diette. It helpeth those much that  
haue *Pellaria*, Scabbes, Hemorodes, and suche  
like diseases, and maie bee giuen vnto a woman  
with childe, without any daunger, when she shall  
haue occasion to vse any.

Our Sirrupe against the melancholike hu-  
mor, and specially where there is ventositie  
in the Stomacke.

Chap. 7.

# 14 The third booke of secretes

I T were necessarie for those that will make this Sirrupe, to bee expert in the Arte, for it would be made with great diligence, and the order to make it is thus.

Take water of Fumitorie, of Hoppes, of Wormwood, of Maidenhaire, of eche five pound. Then with this water thou shalt make a decoction with this thynges that followe.

Take *Pollipodium* of the Dike, one pounce, Sine leaues *Epirimum*, ana iiii. ʒ. Cordiall flowers two handfulls, Maidenhaire one handfull, Licorice, Raskins, Siniamon, of eche ij. ʒ. The iiii. Cole seedes, ij. ʒ. Make thereof a decoction accordyng to Arte, and straine it, then take foure pounce of that Decoction, and put thereto the iuyce of Bourage, of Buglosse, of Hoppes, of eche ij. ʒ. common Honnie vi. ʒ. then with white Sugar make a Sirrup in good forme, and arrumarise it with Muske and Amber, puttyng thereto s. ʒ. of *Plyris* without Muske, and then it is made. The dose is from iij. ʒ. to iiii. ʒ. in the mornyng warme, and fast thereon at the least three or howres, for this purgeth meruailously the melancholike humours, and all other grosse humours, and dissoluethe winde, and comforteth the harte &c.



Our potion of *Lignum Sanctum*, the which is miracnlous to dissolue crude, and maligne humours, with the order to vse it, in the *Freuche Pockes*, and suche like diseases.

Chapter. 8.

**B**Ecause the Pore is a disease contagious putrified, and corrupt, and worketh many euil effects, as I haue writen in my *Caprici Medicinallē*. Therefore it were necessarie to prepare most excellent and rare remedies to dissolue the same, which medicines are in ffinite.

But in this Chapter I will write one, that purgeth the crude and viscosus humours downewardes, and doeth assuttiliate the grosse humours, and drieth all sortes of subtile humours that offend Nature, and sendeth them forth by sweate: It drieth the melancholike humour, and dissolueth chollier, and is most holesome for those that are troubled with that disease, because it drieth much and dissolueth the disease, with many other good effects, as by experience thou maiest see: and the order to make it is thus.

Take the barke of *Lignum sanctum* grosely beaten one pound, and laie it to steepe in foyeteene pounce of faire water 24. howres, then boyle it untill fower pounce be consumed, then put thereto *Pollipodie* of the Dke, iij. 3. *Cicozy* one handfull, *Aloes hepatica* iij. 3. and let them boyle for

R. j.

an

an howre: then put therevnto the leaues of *Sina*,  
*Epitemum*, ana *℥. 3.* *Coloquintida* *℥. 3.* *Sulger*  
*℥. 3.* then let it boyle till halfe be boyled awaie,  
 and that there remaine *℥. pound*, then straine it,  
 and put it in a glasse with *℥. 3.* graines of *Muske*,  
 and keepe it very close stopt, and this is the *Sir-*  
*rupe*, the whiche ye shall take twice a daie, that is  
 moynynge and euenynge: then make this drinke  
 following, the which shall be the common drinke  
 at all tymes to your meate.

Take a pounce of *Lignum sanctum*, *Raspead*,  
 and steepe it in ten pounce of white Wine that is  
 ripe, and let it boyle an howre, then put thereto  
 fyftee pounce of faire water, and let it boyle a  
 little more, and then straine it, and keepe it in a  
 glasse bottle, for this is to bee vsed all the daie  
 tyme: and the order to vse these is thus.

First when any feelerh hymself greened with  
 the *Þore* or any suche like disease, he must keepe  
 his bedd at the least twentie daies, and vse to take  
 of the first *Sirrupe* or *Potion* euery moynynge a  
 good drafft, beyng as warme as he maie suffer it,  
 then keeuier hym well with clothes that he maie  
 sweate as muche as he can, then take of the clo-  
 thes by little and little, and drie him with warme  
 clothes, and so let him repose for two howres, and  
 then let hym eate, and his meate must be drie, as  
*Biskott*, rost meate, *Rassens* of the *Sunne*, *Al-*  
*mondes*,

mondes, and sometime a rere Egge, and his  
 drinke at meales, and all the daie beside shall bee  
 the last made with wine and water: then at night  
 giue hym of the first Sirrup as ye did in the mor-  
 ning, and cause him to sweate, and then drie him:  
 and this order thou shalt vse twentie daies toge-  
 ther not commyng forth of thy Chamber, and by  
 the grace of God thou shalt be holpe of any suche  
 greuous infirmitie, as I haue seene the expe-  
 rience thereof an infinite of tymes, to my greate  
 honor, for it maie be occupied in all complexions,  
 with safetie, as by the ingredience thou maist see.

To make the water of *Lignum sanctum*,  
 most wholsome against the Poxe with a new  
 order. Chapter. 9.



Commonly thei vse to take the water  
 of *Lignum sanctum*, against the Poxe,  
 the whiche surely is most whole some,  
 but it must bee taken in good order and  
 forme, and must be made with greate discretion,  
 and not as thei vse it now adales, for thei giue it  
 some three or fower tymes, and neuer the better,  
 although the wood bee sufficient enough to helpe  
 them, and therfore I would wishe euery one that  
 will vse this water, to take it in suche order as it  
 ought to be, the which I will shew thee hereafter.

Take *Lignum sanctum*, Rasped small, one  
 pounce, the barke beyng beaten in. 3. infuse them

R. 15.

in

20 *The third booke of secretes*

in twelue pound of faire water one night, and the next mornyng put therein one pounce of Honey, the whiche is put in, because it is aparatiue and warine, and helpeth to prouoke sweate, and causeth it to haue a good taste: then boyle it till halfe be consumed, then put thereto *Cardus sanctus* iiii.℥. strong wine thre pounce, then boyle it vntil a third parte be consumed, and then it is made, then straine it, and take forth the *Cardus sanctus*, and put thereon twentie poundes of faire water, and one pound of Honnie, and let it boyle vntil four poundes bee consumed, then straine it and keepe it in a glasse bottle, for this is the common drinke to drinke all the daie long, and the order to take it is thus. First afore ye will take this water, it were necessarie to take our *Sirapo Solutio* no leuen or eight daies, after that take of our *Electuario Angelica*.℞.℥. That beyng doen: in the name of God take this potid of *Lignum sanctum* in this order. Take in the mornyng at the appearing of the daie viij.℥. very warme as he maie suffer, and presently laie clothes on hym, & cause hym to sweate two howres, and then dixe hym with warme clothes, and so let him remaine two howres, and then giue him to eate, and his meate shalbe Biskotte, Raisens, Almondes, and sometime a little rost meate, and no other: then in the euenyng about the 22. howre, ye shall giue hym  
the



the saied Sirrupe as ye did in the moynynge, nei-  
ther more nor lesse, and cause hym to sweate, and  
about the 24. howe giue hym onely Biskott and  
Raisons, and the other common drinke that was  
made last, giuing you warning that ye make this  
drinke freshe euery third daie, because it shall not  
hurte the stomack, and euery weeke once ye shall  
take a pill of *Marte militare*, and that daie thou  
shalt eate Birdes fleshe, because of weakenyng:  
Also ye shall take very great heede to one thynge,  
and that is this. If it happen that at the begin-  
nyng of this cure, there cometh a Fever or o-  
ther accident vnto the Patient, that in any wise  
ye leaue not the cure, but followe the order, for  
that is a certaine signe of health: for many tymes  
I haue giuen this water, and vnto some in the  
fourth or fift daie the Fever came, and taried  
many tymes ten or twelue daies, and then the  
Fever went awaie with the corrupt disease, and  
all for companie, and so in short tyme they were  
cured, so that as I haue said afore whē that signe  
appeareth and is deliuered, it is a certaine signe  
of health: also I wil aduise thee of an other thing,  
and that is this: If the Patient can not sweate,  
ye shall anoynt hym all ouer with the Oyle of  
Quinces, the whiche shall cause hym to sweate  
a pace: For without sweate the cure will not bee  
perfect, and this order thou shalt keepe at y least

## 22 The third booke of secretes

fortie daies together within thy Chāber, so that there come no ayre in, for it will hinder the cure.

*An Electuarie that helpeth the Cough with great speede and ease. Chap. 10.*

**T**HE Cough is caused of a Catarus humor, and coldnesse of the stomacke, and therefore if ye wil helpe it, it were necessarie to haue a remedie that doeth ripen the Catarrhe, and mollifie the stomacke, and the order to make it is thus.

Take *Enula Campana* iiii. ℥. marthe *Hallowes* xij. ℥. *Quiuces* xvi. ℥. But if ye can not get *Quiuces*, ye maie take *Harmilade* readie made, and boyle it in faire water with the saied rootes, untill thei be drie, then stampe them in a morter, and straine them through a strainer, then take for euery pounce of that matter two pound of white *Honnie*, and boyle them together, but boyle them not to muche: then take it from the fire, and put thereunto for euery pound of the aforesaid matter i. ℥. of *Saffron*, and i. ℥. of *Cinamon*, and i. ℥. of *Sulphur*, and i. ℥. of *Licozice*, and then incorporate them well together, and aromatise it with *Muske* and *Rosewater*, and thus ye shal vse morning and euenyng, for this is of so great vertue that it is to be wondred at, because the *Hallowes* doe mollifie, the *Enula Campana* doeth warme, and causeth digestion, and comforteth the Stomacke,

make: the Quinces are cordiall and warme, the Sulphur is a great drier, the whiche destroyeth the euill humors of the bodie, the Saffron comforteth the harte, the Cinamon is stomacall, the Licorice is mollificatiue, and digesteth the matter: so that of force this Electuarie must helpe any kinde of Cough, except it come of the Pore, for then it will doe small pleasure, as I haue proued.

*Our Magistrall electuarie of Sulfer, the whiche serueth against diuers sortes of infirmities.* Chapter. 11.



**S** the fire hath vertue to heate and drie materlall thynges, so hath the Sulfer vertue to warme, and to drie the humilitie and coldnesse of our bodies, for I haue occupied it diuers and sondrie tymes, and alwaies haue seen diuers and sondrie good effectes, but for the better commoditie, and more ease to vse it, I haue compounded this Electuarie, the whiche thou maiest vse with ease, and benifite vnto a number, and the order to make it is thus.

Take verie fine Sulfer that is without earth, and make it in fine pouder, one pounce, Cinamon  $\beta$  3. Saffron i. 3. Ginger ii. 3. Muske dissolved in Rose water twoo Carrettes, white Honnie crude, as muche as will suffice to make it in a Lectuarie without fire, then keepe it in a drie place.

place: and this ye shall vse in the mornynge fasting, and his quantitie is from fower drames to seuen. This drieth vp scabbes, prouoketh Urine, breaketh the stone in the raines, it helpeth the cough, drieth vp the watryng of the eyes, causeth a good appetite, with diuers other thynges, the whiche I will leaue to the experimentours.

*Our Electuarie of Consolida maiore, that seruerh for many diseases inwardly.*

*Chapter. 12.*

**T**his *Consolida maiore*, is a hearbe so called, because of his effectte that it doeth in healing of woundes, and other places of the fleshe seperated, for if ye eate thereof it will helpe the Rupture, and all sortes of woundes penetrating, and Ulcers of the Lungen, it drieth the Hilde, and such like effects: but because thou maiest vse it more commodious, I haue compounded an Electuarie, the whiche is excellent and rare, and is made thus.

Take the roote of *Consolida Maiore*, one pounde, and boile it in water untill the water be consumed, then stampe them in a Morter, & passe them through a Strainer, then putte thereto as muche white Hinnie as the matter waicth, and boile them on a small fire, untill it be come to the forme of a Lectuarie, and when it is boyled, putte thereto these thynges.

Take



of Leonardo Phiorauante. 25

Take the Rindes of Pomgranades in fine powder,  $\text{i} \text{ ℥}$ . *Lignum aloes*  $\text{vi} \text{ ℥}$ , *Mirrhe*, *Mastike*, *Sarcocolla*, *Sanguis draconis* in graine, ana  $\text{ii} \text{ ℥}$ . *Sinamon*,  $\text{i} \text{ ℥}$ . Huske of *Leuant* dissolved in Rose water, one Carret, then incorporate them well whiles it bee warme: Ye must note, that the bodie must first bee well purged, ere ye take this Electuarie, and ye must also keepe a diet, that the medicine maie woork the better, for this helpeth all the aforesaid diseases inwardly, as is saied afoze: ye maie use it implaster wise vpon woundes, and on broken bones, and vse it inwardly, and so the pacient shall receaue holpe. With this I haue scene men of greate age holpe, that were burst belowe, and wounded from one parce to the other, and also broke bones and bruses, the which if I should write them, it woulde not bee credited.

¶ *Unguento magno Leonardo.*

Chapter. 13.

**T**his *Unguento magno* is so called, by reason of his greate vertue and operation, for it woorketh so straunge in some diseases, that it in maner reliueth the pacient, and the order to make it, is thus.

Take *Otnegra oum*.  $\text{vi} \text{ ℥}$ . *Oximet Squilliticum*  $\text{℥} \text{ ℥}$ . mixe them together in a pearthen dish, untill the *Otnegra oum*. bee become like Aibes, then it is deistrom, then put thereon  $\text{ii} \text{ ℥}$ . of *Uneger*,  
K.p.

## 26 The third booke of secretes

neger, and washe it well, vntill it remaine pure  
and cleare, then take *Olibanum*  $\beta$  3. *Cerusa* 1. 3.  
Beate them fine, and mixe it in a stone Mortar,  
with as much *Magno licore*, as will serue to  
incorporate them well, then put thereto the *Oc-*  
*negra ouin*. and mixe them verie well together,  
that beyng doen, put thereto *Auxungia porcina*  
iiii. 3. And mixe them verie well together, and  
then it is made, the whiche keepe in a vessell well  
glased, for it will keepe a long tyme without cor-  
ruption, and is apte to helpe those that are lame,  
full of paines, and sores and swellnges, paines  
of the eyes, the stone in the raines, and suche like  
matters, it helpeth all maner of French Pockes  
if ye anoint them therewith, vntill the Summes  
be soze, and then leaue. But ye shall note, that the  
bodie must first bee well purged afore ye annoint  
them. This vnguent cooleth all corosiu Ulcers,  
and helpeth them in short tyme, it helpeth all pai-  
nes in the eyes, if ye put it therein: and taketh a-  
waye all burnyng with speede. And to bee short, it  
helpeth those diseases in moste short tyme, so that  
it is to be wondred at.

*Oile of Hipericon, the whiche is moste  
miraculous for woundes and bruses.*

*Chapter. 24.*

*This*

**T**his Oyle of *Hipericon* compounded by vs, is of great vertue, in diuers and son- drie accidentes, and specially in woundes, for it helpeth them without any paine, although the veines, sinewes, or bones were hurte or cut, and that in verie short tyme: It preserueth the wounde from corruption, and taketh awaie the paine, and incarnateth and cicatrizeth, as by experience thou maiest plainly see. It dissolueth Contusions, and is moste meruailous againste poison. It helpeth against any crude sorte of venemous Feuer, if ye annoint all the bodie therewith, leauyng no parte: and the order to make it is thus.

Take the flowers, leaues, and seede of Saint Iohns worthe, as many as ye will and stampe the together, and put them in a Glasse, wich as much strong white wine as will keener it well, then set it in the Sunne ten daies together, then put thereto as muche pure Sallet oyle, as the hearbes and the wine both way, then let it stand in the Sunne other ten daies, giuing you warnyng that you waite your Oyle besore ye mixe them: that beyng doen, put therevnto for euery pound of Oyle ii. 3. of Turpentine, and i. 3. of Saffron: of Nutmegges, Cloues, *Mirba* elect, of ethe 3. 3. Frankesence i. 3. *Viticella* ii. 3. for euery pound. Stampe them altogether, and put the into a great glasse,

and

28 *The third booke of secretes*

and set it to boyle in *Balneo Maria*, with a head and Receiuer close shut, and to knowe when it is boyled enough, is that there wil ascende no more vapours into the head, and that wilbe within 24. houres or there about, then take forth the Glasse beeyng yet hott, and straine it, and keepe it in a Glasse close shutt as a precious Jewell. We shall note that this Oyle must alwaies be occupied very warme, and in any wise tent no wounde, but wette clothes therein and laie it thereon, and thy cure shall prosper well, for this I haue proued a thousande tymes in diuers places.

*To make our Oleum Benedictum, the which healeth woundes diuinely. Chap. 15.*



**O**ur *Oleum Benedictum* serueth chiefly for woundes in all partes of the bodie, and in specially for woundes in the head. If there were fracture of bone, and offences of the *Pannicle*, and in other places where sinewes were hurt, or muscles, or vaines, or in any other noble place of the bodie, with this *Oleum Benedictum*, and with our *Vigitable Quintessence*, thou maist helpe them easely and in shorthe tyme, without any daunger or detriment of the wounded person, as is said afoze, and the order to make it is thus.

Take the whites of Egges beeyng harde sodd in water, xii. 3. Cleare Turpentine xiii. 3. Pure Mirbe



Dirthe iii. 3. Dye them and put it into a Retort  
of glasse, and giue it gentle fire at the first, and  
then increase it accordyng to Arte, vntill all the  
substance be come forth of the Retort, the which  
will be both water and oyle, the whiche seperate,  
and keepe the oyle by it self in a Glasse as a pre-  
cious Jewell, for this worketh miracles in woun-  
des of what sort soeuer they be. Moreover, it cau-  
seth haire to grow on þ head or beard, the whiche  
were falne awaie, and that it doeth in short tyme  
by the onely anoynting the place therewith. Also  
if any haue a stitche in his side, and retention of  
Urine, let hym take a Glister, wherein he shall  
put a little of this Oyle, and he shall be holpe: and  
this effect it doeth, because it drieth mightely that  
alteration made in the secrete partes of the Rai-  
nes inwardly, where no locall medicine can be  
applied.

*Oleum Philosophorum de Termentina  
& Cera. Chapter. 16.*

**T**his Oile of Turpentine and Ware, is a  
moste precious Balme, and his vertues  
are infinite, because it is made of simples  
in maner vncorruptible, and is moste miraculous  
for those that are corrupted, or stroken with the  
Pestilence, because it is moste penetratiue, and of  
nature drying, and comforteth all weake partes  
in mannes bodie, of what infirmitee so euer they  
be.

bee, and the order to make it, is thus.

Take newe yellowe Waxe, xii. 3. cleare Turpentine, xviii. 3. Bengimine, ii. 3. Fine rectified *Aqua vita*, xxx. 3. common Ashes, vi. 3. mixe them and putte them into a Retort of glasse well luted, and then distill it in a winde Furnesse, vntill the substance bee come forth, and in the Receiver thou shalt finde three thynges: the firste is the Water, the seconde Oyle, the third Steam, the whiche thou shalt separate one from an other, and keepe them close stopt in a glasse, the whiche is moste excellent in tyme of the Pestilence, as well for vntion, as for to helpe the sores, for if ye put it into a sore or botche that is broke, presently it taketh awaie the paine, and beyng mixed with other of our Medicines, as I haue shewed in my regiment of the Pestilence, it helpeth them with greate speede. If any annointe all his bodie with this Oyle twice a moneth, it will preserue hym youghfull, and in healt he a long tyme, it preseruethe also dedde fleshe or fishe, that is put therein from corruption. Also if any bee wounded in any parte of the bodie, let hym annointe it with this Oyle fower or fife tymes, and it shall bee whole: Also if any can not make water, giue hym ii. 3. of this Oyle to drinke, and presently he shall make water. It is also good against the Stitche in the side and Pleuresie, and Cloymes, and the Cough

and Catar, and against the Pestilent Fetter, and  
suche like in disposition, if ye drinke a little there-  
of: It hath a number of other vertues, the whiche  
I will leaue vnto the experimentours.

Our Magno licore, the whiche is of  
greate vertue. Chapter. 17.

**T**his is of my inuention, and the order to  
make it, is thus.

Take sweete Sallette Dile twentie  
pounde, white wine twoo pounde, boile them to-  
gether, untill the wine bee consumed, then put it  
in a vessell of stone, and put therewith these thyng-  
es followyng.

Take the flowers of Rosemarie three pounde  
Lignum aloes. vi. 3 Olibanum, Bedellum, ana. x. 3  
then stop it verie close, and burie it in the ground  
fower foote deepe, and this would bee buried in  
the beginnyng of August, and there remaine un-  
till the moneth of Marche, then take it forth of  
the ground, and set it in the Sunne, and put there-  
to these matters followyng. Sage, Rosemarie,  
Rewe, Betonie, Millesfolie, Comferie rootes,  
Tamaro, Viticella ana, one handfull, Calyngall,  
Cloues, Nutmegges, Spikenarde, Saffron,  
ana i. 3. Sarcocolle, Sanguis Draconis in graine,  
Mastike, ana ii. 3. Alos Epaticke, Frankensence,  
ana vii. 3. yellowe Waxe, Anxungia ana xviij. 3.  
Colophonis one pounde, Hipericon with the  
seedes

feede and all twoo pounce, Huske i. 3. mixe these  
 all well together, and boile them in *Balneo*, untill  
 the hearbes become drie, and haue no more sub-  
 stance, then take it forth and straine it, and put  
 thereunto for euery pounce. vi. 3. of our *Balme*  
*artificiall*, and when the monethe of September  
 cometh, put thereunto two pounce of the fruite  
 of the hearbe called *Balsamina*, the which are red,  
 and then it is ended, the whiche thou shalt keepe  
 in a glasse close shut, for the older it is, the better  
 it is, and is of suche vertue, that it helpeth the *E-*  
*tici*, and *Hidropsie*, if ye giue them euery mor-  
 nyng ʒ. 3. with ʒ. 3. of *Sirrupe* of *Roses* warme  
 the space of fortie daies, as I haue proued: And  
 this is the true and perfect *Uncion*, that helpeth  
*Petecchie*, a disease so called in the *Italian*: If any  
 were wounded and had cut vaines, sinewes, and  
 bones, let him ioyne the partes close together, and  
 dresse it with this Oyle very hot vpon the vpper  
 partes, and in short tyme it shall be whole, with-  
 out any alteration. It helpeth also the white  
*Scall* if ye anoynt it therewith: It helpeth cold-  
 nesse in the head, and *Catares*, if ye annoynt it  
 within the nostrelles at night whē ye goe to bed:  
 If ye anoynt the *Stomacke* therewith it causeth  
 perfect digestion of the meate, it prouoketh brine  
 where it is let through carnositie or *Gonozea*, or  
 suche like matter: It causeth haire to growe: it  
 preserveth



preserueth the beard blacke, and it is good against  
wormes, and all these experimentes are true, and  
proued of me diuerse and sondrie tymes, in the a-  
foresaid infirmities, and also in diuerse other, the  
which I leaue untill an other tyme: We shall note  
that if ye annointe any all ouer, that is greued  
with the Pockes with this Oile, it will encrease  
his paine, and so by that meanes ye maie knowe  
whether he bee infected or no.

*g Pillole Aquilone of our inuention.*

Chapter.

18.

**T**hese Pillles are aboue all other in opera-  
tion, as the Eagle is aboue all other Bir-  
des, and therefore I thought good to call  
them *Pillole Aquilone*, and the order to make  
them is thus.

Take cōserue of Damaske Roses made with  
Honnie iii. 3. *Lignum Aloes* i. 3. Oile of Citricoll  
twelue graines, Cinamon electe ii. 3. *Petra Phi-  
losophalle* of our inuention, halfe an vnce. Sugar  
Candie ii. 3. Dire them and make thereof a paste  
with *Siropo Acetoso*, and keepe them in a glasse.  
The vertue of these Pillles, I will not write at  
this tyme, but onely I saie thei helpe against all  
sortes of infirmities, and hurteth none in any wise  
the Dose is from i. 3. to ii. 3. in the mornynge fa-  
styng, but ye maie not glde them in any wise,  
but drinke after them a cupp of water or wine, to

*Li.*

*cary*

### 34 The third booke of secretes

cary them doune, then sleepe thereon, and that  
daie eate little meate, and light of digestion.

*Our Quintaessentia solutina, the which  
is of meruailous operation, in diuerso  
matters. Chapter. 19.*

**T**his *Quintaessentia solutina*, euacua-  
teth the bodie with great ease, and with-  
out any detrimente, and it purgeth all  
partes of the bodie, that are troubled with grosse  
and viscos humours, it resoluech swellinges and  
taketh awaie the paines, it preserueth the sight,  
and killeth woymes, and causeth a good appetite,  
with many other good qualities, the which I  
will leaue at this tyme, and the order to make it  
is thus.

Take *Lignum Aloes*, Cinamon, Turbite,  
*Aloes Epaticae* ana i. 3. *Coloquintida* ii. 3. Clo-  
ues, Saffron, of eche i. 3. Huske of *Lenax* i. 4.  
Iulep of Violettes one pounce. Dire all the a-  
foresaid matters together in a glasse, and putte  
thereon twoo pounce of our *Quintaessence*, and  
so let it stande twelue daies, and then straine it,  
and put it into a vessell of glasse close shutte, this  
maie bee taken with brothe, wine, or with what  
syrup or potion ye will, the quantitie is from ii. 3.  
to ss. 3. in the moornyng fastyng, without keepyng  
of any diet at all, and it shall worke well without  
any trouble.

*Pillule*

*¶ Pillole Magistrate, the whiche is good  
against diuerse infirmitis. Chapter. 20.*

**T**hese Pilles are of greate vertue, and specially aganſt all kinde of paines, coming of corrupt humours, for thei purge the putrified humours, and preſerue the bodie from corruption: and the order to make them, is thus.

Take *Olibanum, Maſtice, Myrrha, Sarcocolla, Aloes Epaticæ, Elleborus niger, Saſſaparilla Turbith, Colloquintida* ana q. v. Stamp them finely, and for euery vnce of the aforeſaid matters, put therunto two Carrettes of Muſke, and then incorporate it with Honey of Roles, & *Aqua vite*, of eche a like, and this paſte thou maieſt keepe for ſixe monethes in a beſſell of Leade, the quantitie is from iij. 3. to iij. 3. in the morning faſting, and drinke thereon a little wine. Theſe Pilles are moſte excellent to take awaie the paines of the Goute, and to preſerue a man from it, thei are alſo good for thoſe that haue the French Pockes, becauſe thei euacuate the groſſe and viſcous humours, and maintaine the bodie in good temperature, and uſyng them in thoſe diſeaſes, it preſerueth the bodie in good ſtate. Thei are alſo good for women, that are troubled with paines of the Mother, and retention of their Termes, for theſe are aperatiue, and prouoke them, and pourgeth the Matrice of all impedimentes con-

L. ij.

tained

tained therein: Thei serue against the Agrem,  
and all paines of the hedde, and also against all  
kinde of putrified feuers, as I haue seen the ex-  
perience thereof sondrie tymes.

*To make Aqua Reale vel Imperiale, the  
whiche maketh the teethe white presently;  
incarnateth the Gummes, and causeth a  
good breathe. Chapter.* 21.

**T**he teethe beyng blacke and rustie, and full  
of filthe, and the Gummes putrified or  
corrupt, are the worst thynges that maie  
bee seen in man or woman, and are also verie vn-  
wholesome: and the remedie to make the teethe  
white, and to helpe the gummes, is thus. Make  
this water; and vse it in this order as I will  
shewe thee.

Take *Sal Gemma*, Roche Allome, Brinestone  
of eche twoo pounde, Borax  $\text{r. 3.}$  Beate beate  
fine, Corall, ech  $\text{ii. 3.}$  Pure distilled Vineger  $\text{iii. 3.}$   
Put all the aforesaid matters in a Goorde, with  
his hedde and receiuer, and giue it fire accordyng  
to Arte, and at the laste there will come forth a  
white water like Milke, the whiche after it hath  
stoode a while, will waxe cleare: We shall under-  
stande, that this water is aboue all other waters  
in the worlde, to helpe Ulcers in the mouthe, and  
to incarnate the gummes, and to make the teethe  
white, and causeth a good breath in those, whiche  
are



are troubled with the aforesaid matters. For of this water I haue made greate quantitie : and hath been caried into Spaine, into *Almaigne*, into *Polande*, into *Constantinople*, and in diuerse other Countries, as though it had been a Diuine thynge, and not materiall.

For, truly his experience dooeth cause the worlde to wonder at it, the vse hereof I haue written in this booke: and hereafter I will write it againe in some of my bookes, where occasion shall serue to vse it in cures.

Of the hidden secretes of Frankensence.

Chapter. 22.



**T**HE Pine is a tree, the whiche by nature is vncorruptable, and the Gumme that runneth from it is of greate vertue and strenght, because it preserveth those thynge wherein it is put, and when his elementes are seperated out of that Gumme, the Philition maie wooke straunge thynge therewith, against most parte of infirmities that happeneth vnto mans bodie, if he applye them where thei are conuenient: For the water beyng drunke helpeth winde in the stomacke: Also it helpeth the white Scall, and all suche like scabbes if ye washe them therewith moornyng and euenyng: it drieth vp vlcers. Also it is of merueilous vertue against Chylblaines and kiled heeles, and chappes, and

such like in the hands or feete that come through colde, beyng vsed thus. We shall first perfume the partes that are soze ouer the fume of hott water, so that thei maie sweate, then drie them and wash them with the aforesaid water, and anoynt them with the Oyle, and putt on a paire of Gloues or suche like, and in very shorthe tyme thei shall bee whole. The apze helpeth muche in woundes in any parte of the bodie, because it preserueth the fleshe from putrifaction, and keepeth it from alteration, and taketh away the paine and healeth the soze: Also it preserueth the face if it bee anoynted therewith. Moreover, it is merueilous in colde diseases inwardly, if ye giue them thereof euery moynyng i. z. with  $\beta$ . z. of our *Syrupo Vegetabile*. The fire cureth sozes and suche like, and the earth remaineth in his state. We shall vnderstande, that these are great secretes of importance, the which I haue reueiled of this Gumme, and happie shall he be that vseth them in the time of neede: and the order to make this Oyle is thus.

Take as muche Frankensence as thou wilt, and put it into a Retorte of glasse, with the iiii. parte of common Ashes, and set it to distill, and giue it first a small fire vntill the Oyle chaunge colour: then presently chaunge the Receiuer, and augment the fire vntill all the substance be come forth. We shall vnderstande, that this Oyle is best freshe,

rethe, for when it is olde it will wape thicke, and can not pearce so well.

*¶ Of the Oyle of Honnie, and the order to make it. Chap. 23.*

**T**hat which most men call Dyle of Honey, is not an Unctous Dyle like vnto other Dyles, but rather a certaine ellement, the whiche is neither oyle nor water, although it bee clere, and this serueth not much in Chirurgerie, because it is not conuenient in sores, but muche rather it is a perfect remedie in thinges appertaynyng to Whisicke, because it comforteth the Stomack, and fortifieth the vertue, and extinguissheth all sortes of Feuers. It helpeth the Collicke, it dissolueth the Stone in the Raines, and prouoketh vrine: and also maketh the haire yelow as golde, if ye washe it therewith, and the order to make it is thus.

Take pure Honnie two pound, and put it into a Retort of glasse, that holdeth at the least fiftene or twentie poundes, and set it in a Furnese, and giue it a fire of the seconde degree, and first there will come forth a clere white water, and when it chaungeth colour chaunge the receiuer, and giue it strögg fire untill all the fumes be come forth, the whiche is the Dyle, and that keepe by it self as a precious Balme against malignant infirmities that are cured with Whisicke.

*L.iii.*

*¶ To*

40 The third booke of secretes

To make our greate Cerott, the whiche is of  
marueilous verine. Chap. 24.

**T**Ake Galbanum, Armoniacum, Oppopa-  
nax, ana ii.℥. Olibanum, Verdegrese, ana  
i.℥. Bedellum, Gumme Arabi, Lapis ema-  
tites minerale, ana ii.℥. Turpentine, Franken-  
sence, ana iii.℥. Olen Philosophorum of Turpen-  
tine and Waxe, iii.℥. common Dyle foure pound,  
newe Waxe vii.℥. beate all those that are to bee  
beate and searce them, then dissolue the Gummes  
in distilled Vineger accordyng to Arte, then ha-  
py awaie the Vineger untill it come thicke, then  
take thy Dyle and Waxe and melte them toge-  
ther, then putt in the rest and stirre them untill it  
be boyled: and to know when it is boyled, is this.  
First in the beginning it wil beginne to rise mar-  
ueilously, and then fall doune: then let it boyle un-  
till it beginne to fume or smoke, then straine it  
into a vessell of Copper, and presently put therein  
iiij.℥. of Precipitate, and stirre them well toge-  
ther untill it be colde, then make it in rowles, and  
keepe it as a precious Jewell in Chirurgerie,  
because it mundifieth, incarnateth, and healeth all  
sortes of Ulcers, better then any other Cerotte  
that euer I could finde.

A magistrall Vnguent that healeth all ma-  
ner of sores. Chap. 25.

This



**T**his Unguent is most rare in the cure of Ulcers when they are already murthered, because it incarnateth, drierth, and siccatrixeth, and the order to make it is thus.

Take common Dyle one pound, Litarge iij. 3. newe Waxe iij. 3. Turpentine vs. 3. boyle them as the aforesaid Cerott, and when it is boyled, put thereto iij. 3. of the dead cope of *Aqua fortis*, the whiche is made of *Vitriall Romaine*, *Roche Allome*, and *Salt Peter*, and stirre them well together and keepe it to thy vse. We shall understand, that the maker must be experte in the arte, least he ouer boyle it, or boyle it to little, for if it be not in order as it should bee, it will not worke his effect.

*A Magistral Cerot of our inuention against the white Scall. Chap. 26.*

**T**his Cerott is of great vertue and of marvellous experience, to resolue the white Scall, because it is penetratiue, mundificatiue, & resolutiue, and causeth the haire to grow that is fallen awaie, to the greates content of the Patient & honor of the Physicion, and it is made in this order. Take Frankensence that is strained from his filthe, what quantitie ye will, and distill it in a Retorte, and giue it fire at the least 40. houres, then let it coole and breake the glasse, and in the bottome thou shalt finde a blacke masse

L.v.

the,

### 42 *The third booke of secretes*

the which make into powder, then for euery pou-  
of the saied powder, put thereto i.℥. of Ware, and  
iii.℥. of the saied Dyle that ye distilled, and ℞.℥.  
of the heades of Bees, the whiche are easie to bee  
had in Sommer: Mixe all the aforesaid thynges  
in a vessell of Copper and with a small fire make  
them in forme of a liquise Unguent, and when  
thou wilt vse it, haue the head and washe it, and  
laie thereon this Cerot vpon a faire cloth warme,  
and euery two daies chaunge it, and so in shorte  
time thou shalt see straunge effects of his vertue,  
as I haue doen diuers and sundrie tymes to my  
great honor. This serueth also against breakyng  
of bones, dislocationes, and for Scabbes vlcera-  
ted, because it dzyeth, and comforteth, and resol-  
ueth all the euill qualities: giuing pou charge in  
the distilling, because the fire many tymes consu-  
meth it so, that in the bottome there remaineth no  
thyng that good is, and therefore beware in the  
makynge.

*To make a deuine and blessed Cerote,  
against diuerse infirmities. Chap 27.*

**V**lcers are of diuers sortes, and are cau-  
sed of sondrie causes, as of Choller,  
Bloud, Fleume, Melancholie, and for  
that cause the Medicines would bee agreable, ne-  
uerthelesse, I wil shewe thee a Cerote of suche  
a temperature, that it will serue to helpe any soze

in any place of the bodie, of what qualitie so euer it bee, except it bee *Scirro*, or *Nolimetangere*, the whiche are in maner coumpted vncurable, of the common praccitioners: but not by me, for I haue cured them, and the order to make it is thus.

Take oile of Frankensence one pound, oile of Sulfer i. 3. Vitrioll rubified iii. 3. precipitate i. 3. freshe Butter iij. 3. and as muche Ware as will suffice to make it in foyme of a Cerote, the which will haue all the aforesaid intentions: because the precipitate dooeth mundifie the Ulcer. The Oile of Frankensence taketh awaie the paine, and incarnateth: The Oile of Sulfer clengeth, the Vitrioll drieth, the Butter mundifieth, and the ware consolidateth, in suche sort that any one maie perceiue his vertue.

To make a miraculous Implaister for  
Flegmon or Erisipella. Chapter. 28.

**T**his Flegmon, or inflammation called faint Anthonies fire, is a tumour caused of y<sup>e</sup> alteration of the blood, by reason of superfluous heate, and this mosse commonly commeth vnto Cholerike and Sanguine bodie, that are full of fleshe, and haue muche blood: And the *Erisipela* is caused of a wornde humiditie, and of a hote humour, and to shewe it, ye maie see how that flegmon is no other then blood, that runneth to the place offended: And when it can not  
finde

# 44 The third booke of secretes

finde waie to resolue it, it putrificeth, and tourneth into *sanus matter*, so that by this ye maie se, that to bee true whiche I haue saied. Also *Erisipella* is a winde hote and moiste, for when it commeth to superation, then commeth forth nothyng but winde and water, and this is the true prooffe by demonstration, and therefore seeyng that these two infirmities are in maner a like, or little differing: this medicine shall be appropriate as well to the one as to the other, because it resolueth and cooleth, and the order to make it is thus.

Take fine Claie that hath no stones nor grauell in it, and searce it very fine, and put it in a pot, and for euery pound thereof put thereto iij. 3. of Oyle of Frankensence, that commeth forth last in the distillation, and as muche of our *Quintaessence* as will serue to make it in forme of a liquide Unguent, and this ye must mixe without fire, and then laie it vpon a cloth and warme it ouer the fire a little, and laie it vpon the flegmone or *Erisipella*, but first ere ye vse this remedie vnto those that haue flegmone, ye shall giue the a doze of our *Electuario Angelica*, and in *Erisipella* giue them a doze of our *Aromatico*, and so thou shalt helpe them perfectly, as I haue proued diuers tymes, and maie be bled although ye take no blood: but if ye take blood, let it be in augmentu, and not in statu, nor in declinatione, because it would so weaken



weaken Nature, that after ward it can not defend  
it self, to driue forth the the humor peccant, that is  
cause of the disease.

¶ To make a resolute Plaister of great vertue.  
Chapter 29.

**T**his Plaister is to resolve tumors and hard-  
nesse, if it be laied thereon very hot, and when  
it is colde to laie on an other: and this ye shall doe  
untill the hardnesse be resolved, and it is made in  
this order.

Take common Ashes that are well burnt and  
white, and finely searced one pounce, Claie beate  
in fine powder halfe a pounce, Carabe iij. 3. mixe  
all these in a yearthens dish on a small fire with  
Oyle of Roses in forme of a liquide Unguent,  
and that ye shall laie vpon the place greued as  
hot as ye may suffer it, and chaunge it morning  
and euening, and thou shalt see it worke a mar-  
ueilous effect. Moreover, when that Petechie  
cometh forth of a diseased, let hym be folded in  
the same remedie very hott, and in 24. houres he  
shall be holpe, if he bee first well purged, for this  
is a greete secrete that I haue reuelled. This  
word Petechie is as it were certaine spottes like  
those whiche we call Gods toke is, the whiche  
commonly come vnto those that haue the Pesti-  
lent feuer.

*To make a maturatine Plaster of greate  
vertue. Chapter.* 30.

**T**his Maturatine doeth open an Impostume,  
without Instrumente and paine, and the or-  
der to make it is thus.

Take the yolkes of Egges i. 3. white Salte  
finely grounde i. 3. Snalles with their Shelles  
stamped s. 3. Vennes dunge that is liquid, and  
redde like Honnie i. 3. Mixe all these well toge-  
ther without fire, and when you will byyng an  
Impostume to supuration and breake it, laye on  
this plaster mornynge and euening a little warme  
and in short tyme it will drawe forth the Impo-  
stume and breake it, and heale it, without any o-  
ther helpe. Keepe this as a secret.

*A composition of greate vertue against  
all Ulcers and sores. Chapter.* 31.

**T**ake Dile of Vitrioll that is perfect, as muche  
as you will, and puite it in a glasse, with as  
much Dile of Tartar made by dissolution, and  
so let it stande tenne daies. Then take i. 3. of that  
and s. 3. of pure *Aqua vita*, and mixe them toge-  
ther, and therewith washe the hollowe Ulcers,  
and thei will heale in short tyme. It helpeth any  
crude kinde of scabbe or soze that is caused of the  
rull qualitie of Nature.

*A straunge composition of great vertue.  
Chap. 32.*

This

**T**his composition is deuine in his operation, because it healeth many indispositions in our bodies when it is applied rightly, and the order to make it is thus.

Take water of *Cardus sanctus* one pounce, Oyle of Honnie 1.3. Oyle of *sulfur* 3.3. Mixe the together and let it settle till it bee clere: for this helpeth Ulcers in the mouth, & maketh the teeth faire and white, if ye wash them therewith: It causeth a sweete breath and preserueth the Gummies, and maketh the haire and bearde faire if ye washe them therewith. And this it doeth because the water of *Cardus sanctus* preserueth where it is applied: Also the oyle of Honnie hath a vertue preservative and retentive of the haire, and the oyle of *Sulfur* mundifieth and clengeth, and incarnateth, so that by these meanes the saied water hath these vertues aforesated.

To make an Unguent of greete vertue against Ulcers. Chap. 33.

**T**his Unguent hath greete vertue in healyng al sores that are putrified and corosive, except thei bee Cankers or *Nolimetangere*, the whiche are compted among the incurable cures: But when thei are other sores, this will heale them quickly, and the order to make it is thus.

Take a good quantitie of *Calex vine*, and put it into a greete Tubbe, and keeuie it with water.

lower

lower fingers high, and stirre it well together, then lette it settle, and thereon will come a thinne skime, the whiche ye shall gather together with a Scummer, and keepe it vntil ye haue sufficient quantitie, then take Oile of Linseede, Oile of Nattes, Oile of Almondes, and of the said skime that is gathered, of eche one pound, the distill it in a Retorte, vntill all the substaunce bee come forth then seperate the Oile from the water, and then make this composition.

Take of the said Oile distilled one pounde, Tallowe suche as thei make Candelles of, Hogges grease, newe Waxe, Mercurie precipitate of eche iij. fine *Aqua vita* iij. mixe them all together in a Copper panne on a softe fire, vntill the *Aqua vita* bee consumed, and that it remain a liquid vnguento, then take it forth, and keepe it in a close vessell, that it take no ayre: and this ye shall applie colde vnto Ulcers vpon a fine Linnen clothe, for first it doeth mundifie, and then incarnate, & last Scicatrife, it helpeth sores, scabbes, scrofuls, *moll di Formica Setole* on the Ripples of womens breastes, Emeroides, paines in the priate members, and suche like, for it is teperate.

*A discourse vpon sundrie sortes of Vnguents, and their qualities. Chap. 34.*

**T**here are many sortes of Vnguentes that are founde out, of whiche I beleue that many  
Chirur.



Chirurgians are greatly abused of their operation, but for that whiche I doe finde that some sortes of Unguentes are occupied for one effect, and thei worke an other: as for example, *Vnguento to Camphorato* which many doe occupie to coole hot sores, in steade of cooling heateth them more then thei were before, whiche commeth by meanes of the *Camphire* which is an hot substance, as I will proue by sufficient reason that it can not be denied. For you shall vnderstande, that into *Vnguento Camphorato*, is put *Camphire* & oyle, bothe hot materialles, as for experience. Take *Camphire* and laie it by the fire, or sette it nigh a candle, and thou shalt perceiue that assoone as it feeleth the heate, it will flie into the fire and burne fiercely: and the like will the *Oyle* doe, for if you wet a clothe therein and holde it ouer the fire, presently it will burne, whiche are manifest signes that thei be bothe hot, because thei are frende vnto the fire: whereas if thei were colde and moyst, the fire would not burne them with suche force. As for example, take water, yearth, stones, and mettalles that are colde and moyst, and laie them on the fire, and you shall see that the flame of a candle shal not be able to kindle the fire with such ease as it doth with the *Camphire* and *Oyle*. So that you maie see that *Camphire* and *Oyle* are hot and frendes vnto the fire whiche is most hot:

and Pearch, Stones, and Mettalles are moyst  
and colde and are enemie vnto the fire, and ther-  
fore I conclude, that *Vnguento Camphorato* is  
very hott, and can not by any meanes coole hot  
Ulcers. Also *Vnguentum apostolorum* is a com-  
position in whiche there is put *Verdigrice*, a ma-  
teriall whiche is most enemie vnto the soze, for  
laipng it thereto causeth great paine, as you may  
vnderstande of those that haue proued it, and in  
my iudgement this is no Unguent to be laied on  
a soze, because thei can not suffer it: neither is it  
possible to heale the soze with that Unguent, for  
that it corodeth the flesh and will not let it heale.  
Also *Vnguento de mino* is a mixture not very  
profitable for Ulcers, because it is to muche dzy-  
png: for applyng it vnto a soze that is not munde-  
fied, it dzyeth it in *Superficie*, so that if Nature  
sende humors vnto those partes, and thei finde no  
exhalation or vent by reason of that dzyng, it wil  
cause the gatherpng of aboundance of humors,  
and be a meanes of greater mischief: But if the  
soze be well mundeified and clenfed, you shal haue  
little neede of that Unguent, because Nature wil  
doe it alone without any other helpe: so that this  
Unguent is of small profite to bee vsed of any.  
But to the contrarie, there are many sortes of un-  
guents which are most necessarie to dresse sozes,  
as *Vnguento di Rasino*, whiche by his nature is  
frendly

friendly to the soze, because it mundifieth and healeth, helppng Nature that it maie worke with greater speede. The *Diachilone commune* is also an Unguent very profitable to mūdesie or purge sozes, and likewise to siccatrize them. The Unguent of *Litarge* is refriscatiue and drying, and healeth scabbes, and cooleth the heate of the flesh altered. *Unguento Rosato* doeth mittigate the paines of foule Scabbes. And thus discoursyng from tyme to tyme, there are many sortes of unguentes very hurtfull and not to be vsed: and also there are many sorts that are hole some and good, without whiche in a maner thei can not worke. Neuerthelesse, it were necessarie to knowe how and where to applie them rightly.

*¶ Medicines appropriate against all kinde of Poysons, as well Vegetables as Mineralles.*  
Chapter. 35.



Here are an infinite number of Poysons and thei are differing in their operations but yet thei worke in maner one effect, as you maie see by experience in those that are poysoned: for after that thei be dead thei are swollen and become blacke, and in their Stomache is aboundance of aquositie: And the cause is this, that if a poyson haue power to kill or strangle a man or woman, of necessitie it must bee corrosiue, and beyng corrosiue it will worke this effect,

P. is.

fect,

52 . *The third booke of secretes*

fect, that is, as soone as it arriueth at the stomacke, it beginmeth to make alteration and quickly congeleth the blood, and enflameth the partes round about it, it draweth vnto it great quantitie of water: and it causeth the congelation of the blood on the one parte, and the inflammation of the stomack on the other parte, and the gathering of the water on the other parte. And in a maner al popsons worke one effect, and there are a great number of them Popsons of whiche I would shewe their qualities, but that I feare I should cause suche as are ignorant to know them, and therefore I leaue them. But I will write the order wherewith thou shalt helpe al those popsons that are curable, with as much facilitie as is possible. Popsons as I saied before, doe worke thre euill effectes, they inflame the stomacke, congele the blood, & drawe vnto them greate quantitie of water, which thre thynges being in a man killeth hym out of hand: and the necessariest cure in that matter of popson is this. First cause the popsoned person to vomit so muche as he can, and as soone as he can, and that thou shalt doe with β. 3. of our *Electuario Angelica*, whiche prouoketh vomite, and euacuateth the stomacke of the popson and of the matter drawen by the popson into the stomacke, and it is excellent against all kinde of popsons: that beeyng doen, anoynt all his bodie with our *Balsamo arisificiato*,



*reficiato*, the whiche will keepe the bloud liquide, and will not suffer it to congele by any meanes: after that lett hym take euery moynynge iij. 3. of our Pilles against popson whiche are witten in my discourse vpon Chirurgerie: and whē he hath taken those Pilles, let hym drinke thereon a little good wine: and after let hym drinke the decoction of *Diptamo bianco*, and dresse his meate with hearbes that are good against popson, as there are a great number: And this doyng, by the helpe of God thou shalt helpe all those that are curable, for it is a rationall medicine and experimented, whiche worketh incredible operations.

*A water that preserueth the face and teethe.* Chapter 36.

**T**his water is miraculous, for if ye washe the face therewith, and rubbe the teethe, it will make the face shynynge and bright, and the teethe like fine Iuorie, and the order to make it is thus.

Take mother of Pearle in powder one pound, the iuyce of Limons pressed with their pilles and all thre pounce, put them in a glasse and let it stande fifteene daies, then put thereto so much strong distilled Vineger, as there was of y iuyce, and distil it in a Retort of glasse, with a small fire untill the spirites dooe appeare, then presently chaunge thy Receiuer, and keepe it, wherewith thou shalt wash thy face and rubb thy teeth: Note

¶ iij.

that

that when ye will occupie that water, it were necessary that the face were washed so cleane as is possible, and to rubbe the teeth with a cleane cloth, for with this I haue seen many goodly experiences in those matters.

To clarifie and take awaie spottes out of the face. Chapter. 37.

**T**ake Lake virginis twoo partes, pure Dile of Tartare one parte, fine *Aqua vite* five partes, mixe them, and when thou goest to bedde, annointe thy face therewith, and in the mornynge washe thy face with the decoction of Branne, and drie it well, then annointe it with the Dile of Almonds, and so vsing this order, in short tyme thy face will bee bright and cleare without any spot. For this composition is of marueilous vertue to preserue the fleshe, and to defende it from all impedimentes of Nature, and preserueth the heade from many infirmities.

The order to make a goodly remedie, to cause the heare to growe. Chapter 83.

**T**HE Bearde and heare commonly doe fall through twoo causes, the one is, when the patient hath a Pestilente Fener, that is, *Maldi Mazzucco*, for when thei are cured, all their heare will fall awaie, & many tymes moste of them doe chaunge that subtil skinne called of the Doctours *Epiderma*, and this is one of the causes:

causes: The other cause is, when thei companie  
with vncleane women, and that thei gette those  
*Caruoli* on the yarde, the whiche as lone as thei  
are cured, there commeth an alteration in the  
throate, so that thei can not well eate their meate,  
then after that in shorthe tyme, the heare will be-  
ginne to fall, and these are the twoo causes of fal-  
lyng of the heare. In that whiche commeth after  
*Mal di Mazzucco*, ye shall neede nothyng els  
but to annointe the hedde when ye goe to bedde  
with our *Oleum Philosophorum*, a little warme,  
and that will cause the heare to growe, restore the  
sight and hearyng, the whiche those commonly  
doe lose, when thei are sicke, through their long  
sicknesse. But when the heare doth fall through  
the other cause, ye must vse fortable medicines to  
cause it to come againe, and that thou shalte doe  
with this Cerote. Take Turpentine, ship Pitch  
Rosin of the Pine Tree, and newe Waxe, and  
make thereof a Cerote, the whiche spread vpon a  
clothe, and strowe thereon *Cantarides* in powder  
then laye it vpon the heade, and there lett it re-  
maine fve daies without mouyng it, and when  
ye take it away, take *Magnolicore*, & our *Oleum  
Philosophorum* of eche a like, and therewith an-  
noint the hedde once a daie verie hotte. And while  
ye vse this vnctio, take *Scinaber* i. 3. *Olibanum*  
*Mirthe*, and Colles of eche twoo Scruples, and  
M. iiii. grinde

56 *The third booke of secretes*

grinde theim together, and deuide theim in fixe partes, and euery night when ye goe to bedde, perfume the hedde with one of these partes, the whiche thou shalt doe in this order: Take Coales in a chafing dishe, and caste it therein by little and little, and then keuer thy hedde with a clothe, and receiue the fume, and then goe to bedde with the saied clothe aboute thy hedde, and this thou shalt doe fixe Euenynges, and continually vse the vnc-tion vntill it bee holpen, the whiche will bee in short tyme.

*To make our Sirup of Baies. Chapter. 39.*



His Sirup beyng well made, is of mer-  
uailous vertue, for those women that  
are troubled with paines of the Mother,  
and paines caused of winde and colde, because the  
Baies of their nature are hote and dryng, and re-  
solueth the winde, and warmeth the colde, and  
drieth the humiditie, so that who so euer doeth vse  
this Sirup oftentymes, shalbe safe frō the stitche  
in the side, and grauell in the Raines, because it  
doeth mundifie the Raines, and resolue the hu-  
mour hangpung, and therefore this would be vsed  
in *Polonia*, and *Almaigne* with greate profite,  
because those Countreies are colde, and thei feede  
on moyst meates. whiche are contrarie to those  
aforesaid infirmities, and the order to make it is  
thus. Take a bzanche of Baies waipng j. pound,  
and



and put it in a glasse with eight pounce of white wine, and two pounce of purified Honnie, and distill it in *Balneo* three houres, then take it from the fire, and keepe that by it self, then take that which remained in the glasse and distill it by a filter three or fower tymes, vntill it be cleare, then take two pounce of Sugar and clarifie it with the white of an Egge, and then mixe it with that whiche ye distilled by a filter, and giue it a little wame or two, but not to muche, then when it is boyled, afore it be colde put therein the saied water that ye distilled in *Balneo*, and aromatise it with fixe graines of Muske, and *j.℥.* of Cloues, and an other of Saffron, and *℞.℥.* of Sinamom, and three *℥.* of Rosewater, and then keepe it in a glasse close stopped, and it will preserue a long tyme: The doze of this Sirrup is from *j.℥.* to *ii.℥.* and no more. And therefore, if any will sweate for any indisposition in the bodie, let them take *iiij.℥.* as warme as they maie suffer, and laie them doune to sweate, and it will resolute greates infirmities.

*The order to make a Sirrup of Sinamon and Ginger.* Chap. 40.

**T**his Sirrup is exceedyng hott and preserueth a weake stomacke through cold, resolueth the Cough, and the Catarrh, caused through want of naturall heate; but ye shall

58 The third booke of secretes

shall note, that if the indisposition were of a hote and drie cause, in any wise ye shall not vse this. It causeth digestion & prouoketh venerus actes, and killeth many that oppresse them selues therewith, for thei will doe more then Nature is able to carie, and so fal into a disease called *Apoplexia*, and dye or els liue with great paine: and therefore I would wishe those that haue no greate neede thereof, not to vse it for Lecherie sake, for better it were to leaue it in *Vase spermaticæ*, but as for those that haue neede thereof, it will reuiue them if thei were in maner dead, and the order to make it is thus,

Take Ginger, Sinamon, of eche one pound, beate them in powder, and infuse it in halfe a pound of Rosewater, and there let it remaine fower or fife daies: and then put thereon iiii. ℥. of the water of a hearbe called *Mortella* in the Italian tongue, and sixe pounde of the best white Wine, and distill them altogether vntill all the substance be come forth: then take as muche white Honey purified as the matter waicth, and while it is yet hot on the fire, put therein the saied water which ye distilled, and sixe grames of Muske powdered with Sugar, and incorporate them wel together, and keepe it in a glasse close shut, and when ye wil vse this, ye shall take it in y<sup>e</sup> morning warme, fastyng thereon fower or fife houres, because it  
maie

maie pearce the better, and doe his operation: the quantitie that ye shall take ordenarie is  $\text{℥. 3.}$  but if it doe not work his operation well, augment the quantitie, and take soniewhat more or lesse accordyng to thy Stomacke, and the tyme shall bee a weeke two or three, or more or lesse, accordyng as thou feelest thy self, for it is of so much vertue that it will not bee credited, except it bee of those that haue seene the experience thereof; therefore keepe it as a thyng of valure.

Our Sirrup of a Capon, that is made with Consumato. Chapter. 41.

**T**his Sirrup is a restorative of greate vertue, neuer seene or harde of before, and is of suche vertue that it is able to sustaine a sick person many daies without takyng any other meate, because it is of fleshe and bloud, for the fleshe sustaineth the fleshe, and the bloud sustaineth the bloud, and the order to make it is thus.

Take a great fatt Capon that is well fleshed, and pull it while it is aliue, and take forthe onely the guttes and the bellie, and when he is dead, stamp it in a Morter grossly, and put it in a distilling glasse with twentie pounce of good white wyne, and  $\text{℞. 3.}$  of Salte, and  $\text{℥. 3.}$  of Sugar, and  $\text{℞. 3.}$  of Sinamon, then distill it in Balneo, vntill the  $\text{℥. 3.}$  be consumed, then keepe that which

60 The third booke of secretes.

is distilled, and that which remained in the glasse straine thzough a cloth, and presse out al the iuyce of the flesh with a presse, then passe all þ thzough a filter, and then with Sugar make it in forme of a sirupe, but boile it not too muche, then putte therein that whiche ye distilled from the Capon, and Aromatise it with Cinamon halfe a drame, Saffron one Scruple, Huske fower Graines, Rosewater ii. 3. the keepe it in a glasse close stopped, and this hath no dose, because it is taken onely to sustaine a weake Nature: ye maie put it in brothe, or in any other meates, or by it self, and alwaies it will worke his operation, in strengthenyng those that are weake.

*A Magistrall sirupe of Quinces, the which is Restorative. Chapter. 42.*

**T**his Sirup of Quinces is of greate vertue, because it restoreth strength, helpeth digestion, comforteth the stomacke, and maketh the harte merie, as ye maie see by the ingredience: it comforteth also the sight, and quickeneth the memorie. And the order to make it is thus.

Take of the beste Quinces ye can finde, and cut them in small peeces, with seede and all three pounde, Cinamon halfe an vnce, Cloues, Saffron, of eche a Scruple, Lignum Aloes. i. 3. Bengewine i. 3. Stamp all these, and infuse them in senen pounde of strong white wine, then distill

panc



It in Balneo, vntill all the liquoze bee come forth,  
and when it is in maner dosen, take it from the  
fire, and putt it into an yearthē vessell well gla-  
sed, and put thereon that whiche ye distilled, and  
mixe them well together, then straine it harde  
through a Canues, and passe it by a filter, or a  
Linnen clothe, and make it as cleare as you can  
possible, then take that, and with refined Sugar,  
make a sirupe accordyng to Arte, and when it is  
made, Aromatise it with Muske, and Rose wa-  
ter, and keepe it in a glasse close stopp'd, that it  
take no ayre, giuyng you charge y<sup>t</sup> it be not ouer  
boiled. And this thou shalte giue vnto those that  
can not digest their meate, because it warmeth  
the stomacke, with a temperate heate, the whiche  
resolueth the cruditie of humours, that are in the  
stomacke, and disposeth Nature to digestion, for  
because the Quinces by nature are hote, and hel-  
peth it to digest, the Cloues and Saffron make  
the harte merie, and the Lignum Aloes preser-  
ueth from corruption, in suche sorte that all these  
beyng together, worketh wonderfull effectes, in  
the bodie of manie: the quantitie thereof is i.℥. in  
the morning, and twoo howers after supper cold.

*A Magistral sirupe of Lignum*

*Sanctum.*

*Chapter. 43.*

**T**his Magistral sirupe is of muche vertue in  
his operation, that it will helpe the *Mall*  
*Francesco*

Franceſe, if it bee made accordyng to the order, and taken as it ſhould bee: And the order to make it is thus.

Take *Lignum Sanctum* rasped vii. 3. the barke of the ſame iiii. 3. and laye it to infuſe in twelue pounce of good white wine, with one pounce of white Honnie, then diſtill it vntill ye haue receiued three pounce, then take it from the fire, and keepe the water by it ſelf: then take that whiche remained in the glaſſe, and diſtill it by a filter vntill it bee clere, then put thereto the water that ye diſtilled awaie, and for euery pounce of that water put therevnto iiii. 3. of Iulep ſimple, and mixe the well together, and keepe it in a Bottle of Glaſſe well ſtopped, for this is merueilous in the cure, where ſweatynge is needefull: For if ye giue five or ſixe vnces of this, as hotte as he maie ſuffer it, and couer hym in the bedde, he ſhall ſweate merueilouſlie, the whiche ſweatynge reſolueth colde tumores, paines, and diuerſe other indiſpoſitions, that are to be reſolved by ſweate. And as for the cure of the Pore, this is a moſte ſoueraine remedie, when there are tumours, or paines, or inflations. But when there are Ulcers, Scabbes, or Inflammations, in that caſe ye maie not uſe it by any meanes, becauſe it is verie hote, and will cauſe greater inflammation. And therefore if any will uſe this Sirupe to cure paines, ſweatyngeſ,

lynges, or inflammations, it were necessarie firste to take our *Aromatico*, wrytten in this Booke with diuerse other Medicines of our inuention, that beynge dooen, let hym take seuen or eight tymes our *Sirupo solutino*, and then beginne to take this Sirupe, and sweate thereon mornynge and euening: His meate shall bee, rostte Dutton or a birde, Raisins, Dates, Almondes, and suche like, but he must not eate too muche. His breade shall bee Biskott, and his drinke good wine at meales, and if it dooe happen that he bee bounde in the bodie, ye shall giue hym euery wecke once our *Sirupo solutino*, and so cōtinue with his sweating untill he bee holpe.

*A Sirupe of Iuniper bearies.*

Chapter.

44.

**T**his Sirupe of Iuniper Berries is of greate vertue, because it is one of those frutes, that continueth greene all the yere: of the whiche hearbes I haue wrytten a discourse of, in my booke called *La Phisica del Phiorauanti*, and the order to make it is thus.

Take Iuniper berries when thei beginne to waxe blacke sower pounde, and stampe them, and infuse them in twelue pound of strong white wine sixe daies, then distill it with twoo pound of white Honie, and i. 3. of Cinanon, untill ye haue receiued twoo pounde, then take it from the fire,

and

and straine out the Fesses that remained with a presse, then straine it by a filter againe, then with Sugar make a Sirrup in good forme, and when it is boyled, put therein the saied water distilled from the berries, and so without fire incorporate them well together, and keepe it in a glasse close shut that it take no ayre: the Dose is an vnce and a halfe to be taken warme. This is excellent for those that are troubled with winde, or coldnesse of the stomacke, because it warmeth, drieth, and helpeth digestion, and therefore this would work miraculous effectes in *Almaigne*, because it is a cold Region, and that thei eat many moist meates, the whiche Nature can not well digest: It is also appropriate against paines of the Mother, because it prouoketh menstrua, and purgeth the Matrice, and helpeth digestion, and causeth sleepe, with diuers other vertues.

*To make a Sirrup of the branne of Wheate.*  
Chapter 45.



His Sirrup is of marueilous vertue against diuers infirmities, for by nature it is hot, and prouoketh sweate and brine, and serueth very muche against the French deseases, if you can vse it in his tyme and place, and it is made in this order.

Take Branne one pounce, and infuse it in xij. pounce of white wine, and so let it remaine two daies,



dales, then boyle it in a glasse with a head and receiver, untill the thirde parte bee consumed, the which ye shall reserue to mixe with it after ward, then straine that in the glasse and passe it by a filter, and when it is cleare, put thereunto the aforesaid whiche ye reserued: Then take Honnie and Suger of eche a like, and therewith make a Sirrup accordyng to arte, and when it is made, aromatise it with a little Sinamon, Cloues, Saffron, *Lignum Aloes*, and Muske, accordyng to thy discretion, and for euery pounce of the saied matter, ye shall put thereto halfe an ounce of our *Vegitable Quintaessence*, and it shall be finished, the whiche keepe close shut, for it is of suche vertue that it will not corrupt, the doze is from ii. 3. to thre, to bee taken warme and then laie doune to sweate, for this will resolute all infirmities that maie be resolute by sweate. It is very profitable for those that are troubled with any olde indisposition, as the Cough, the Catarrh, indisposition of the Stomack and suche like: Ye shall note, that this would not bee used in the Sommer, for because it is to hot for that tyme.

¶ To make a Sirrup of *Salsa pariglia*, of our inuention. Chap. 46.

**T**he *Salsa pariglia*, is a Roote that cometh from the Indies, the which is hot and drying, of the whiche Physicians make Sirrups, and  
 12.1. Potions,

## 66 The third booke of secretes

potions, for diuers infirmities, wherein it is neede-  
full of drying by sweate: but vntill this tyme they  
haue all abused them selues in the order, because  
all hotte and drie thynges are spirituall, and so in  
makynge their decoction, the spirites goe awaie  
in feume, and the decoction remaineth *senza a-*  
*nima* and vertue, in respecte: ye shall vnderstande  
that the *Sargaperilla* is a roote miraculous in his  
operation, because it warmeth the cold, and drieth  
the humiditie, and resoluethe tumours, and hea-  
leth sores, and helpeth paines, when it is made  
accorдынg to our order, and because it is a Medi-  
cine in so common vse, I will shewe thee the or-  
der to make this Sirupe, that shall haue bothe  
Anima, and vertue, in so muche that the worlde  
shall wonder at it: and the order to make it is thus.

Take one pounce of the beste *Sargaperilla*,  
that ye can finde, and cutte it verie small, and put  
it in a glasse with one pounce and a halfe of Hon-  
nie, and i.℥. of Cinamon, and ii.℥. of *Lignum A-*  
*loes*, and put them in twelue pound of white wine  
and so lette it stande 24. howers, and then distill  
it, vntill ye haue receiued three pounce of wa-  
ter, giuynge you charge that the Receiuer bee  
greate, and lute not the mouth but stoppe it with  
Towe least it breake, then take it from the fire,  
and let it ware colde, and when it is colde, pother  
forthe that whiche is cleare, and putte it vnto the  
water

Water that ye distilled firſte, and keepe it cloſe, for it is a bleſſed Sirupe: this beynge doen, put vpon the ſeſſes twentie pound of white wine, and one pounde of fine Sugar, and lette it boile halfe an hower, and then ſtraime it, and when the Phiſion will giue it, he maie giue viij. 3. at a tyme, as hot as he maie ſuffer it, and then laye hym dounc to ſweate as muche as he can. And with his meate let hym drinke the laſte decoction, and thus the Phiſition ſhall reape honour, and the patiente healthe, and therefore if any will haue his intent, let hym not breake this our order in any reſpecte.

To make a potion of China, as it ought  
to bee. Chapter. 47.

**T**his China is a roote like vnto the roote of Canna, the whiche is brought vnto vs, out of India, from an Ile called China, from whence it tooke his name China, and there are of two ſortes: the one is white and heaue, the other is greate and redde, and light, and of this I haue made no experience at all: But of the other I haue had greate experience, and by the helpe of God, haue reſolued greate and terrible deſeaſes, and the order to condite them after our order is this.

Take vi. 3. of China, and iij. 3. of *Lignum Aloes* of the beſte that ye can finde, and iij. 3. of *Pollipodie*, and i. 3. of *Coloquintida*, beate al theſe

R.ij.

groſſely

grossely, and putte them into a distilling glasse, with twentie pounce of good Wine, then giue it fire vntill ye haue receiued thre pounce of water, then let it coole, and straine it, then put there in the water that ye distilled firste, and incorporate them well together, and of this giue .iiii. 3. at a tyme warme, then caste away the Fesses, for they are vnprofitable. But the Sirupe is of suche vertue, that it resolueth tumours; sores, paines, and all other indispositions caused of the Pore. It serueth also for Doglie Artetiche, for paines of the Goute, and for many other indispositions caused of crudite, and colouesse of the humours, because it is of nature hotte and drying, and his vertues are to drie: I haue sene of this Sirupe greate experience, in diuerse and sondrie causes.

*A potion of Alchachengie, and  
wherefore it serueth. Chapter. 48.*

**T**his hearbe *Alchachengie*, with his frute is aperatiue, and mooste profitable for those that cannot make water, by reason of alteration of the powers, that are altered through colde: for this is hotte and drying, by the whiche meanes, it resolueth the alteration of the afore saied cause, and causeth the vrine to passe with ease: It helpeth the digestion, and comforteth the stomacke, when it is greued through winde or cold: And the order to make it is thus.

*Take*



Take that hearbe, with Roote, Leaues, fruite and all, and laye it to infuse in the water of Malloes, with the hearbe Peritorie, and there lette them remaine fīue oz sixe daies, then put therevnto course Sugar, and let it boyle halfe an hower, and no more, and then straine it, and put therevnto a little Cinamonde, and then it is finished, and when ye will occupie it against difficultie of Urine, giue them thereof iiii. ℥. and keepe them warme a bed, and thei shall feele great ease.

*A pectorall potion, of our newe invention.*

*Chapter. 49.*

**T**his potion is appropriate against the indisposition of the breast and stomacke, and is of a meruailous operation, because it is aperatiue, softnyng the stomack, & mundifieth the breast, and maketh the harte merie: and this is moste soueraine for the Cough, Cattare, and all the other indispositions, that come vnto the breast through cruditie, and viscolite of humours, and the order to make it, is thus.

Take *Pomi Calmani*, and *Pomi Apie*, of eche one pounce, Quinces halfe a pounce, common Bonnie iiii. ℥. fine Sugar one pounce, sweete white wine tenne pounce, water of Buglose fower pounce, boyle all these together in a Copper vessell, that is well Tinned within, vntill the Apples doe begūne to fall in peeces, then

*R. iij.*

*take*

take it from the fire, and straine them through a Strainer, without pressing of the Fesses, then put into that twoo drames of Cinamonde, and then straine it by a filter fower or five tymes, vntill it bee cleare, then keepe it in a vessell of glasse close stopped, that it take no ayre. The quantitie is iiii.℥. as warme as ye maie take it in the morning, fastyng at the least five or sixe houres after it, and if it be possible sleepe thereon in your bedd, for it is a thyng of greate vertue, in resoluyng the indisposition of the h̄eart and stomacke.

To make a potion of *Camedrios* and *Iua Artetica*, whiche dissolueh all Feuers that come with colde. Chap. 50.

**T**H E hearbe *Iua Artetica*, as I haue shewed in an other place, is of marueilous vertue: also the *Camedrios* is of great vertue, & is hot and drie by nature. The *Iua* is good against the accident of the Feuer, and the *Camedrios* dissolueh the melancholie humoz: and therefore when a decoction is made of these two hearbes, it will worke a marueilous effect in the cure of the saied Feuer, because it prouoketh sweate, and assubtiliateth the grosnesse of the humoz, and extinguishteth the accident of the Feuer in suche sorte, that the Feuer shall resolue with good successe, and the order to make that potion is thus.

Take *Camedrios*, and *Iua Artetica*, of eche one

One pounde, and drie the in the shadowe, *Lignum*  
*Aloes* i.℥. the seede of Malworthe iiij.℥. common  
 Honnie vj.℥. fine Sugar one pound, strong white  
 wine xvij. pounde : Dixe all these together in a  
 distillyng glasse, and so let it stande three daies,  
 then distill for the iij. pounde and let it coole, and  
 straine it through a Searce, and put thereunto  
 the water that ye distilled out before, then passe it  
 by a filter three or fower tymes untill it be clere,  
 then keepe it in a Glasse close shut that it take no  
 ayre, and it will last a long tyme without corrup-  
 tion, and when any will take it against the saied  
 Feuer commyng with cold, giue him euery mor-  
 nyng fastyng v.℥. warme, and let hym lye doune  
 to sweate as muche as he maye, and fast thereon  
 at the least fower houres, and take heede ye eate  
 no thynges that are colde and moyst, for they will  
 hinder the cure very muche, and at night when he  
 goeth to bedd, giue him iij.℥. warme, and if it hap  
 that in his sleepe he sweate, drie hym well with  
 warme clothes: and thus doyng, in shorte tyme  
 he shall be deliuered of that infirmitie, for this I  
 haue vsed diuers and sundrie tymes to my great  
 honoz, and profite of the Patient.

To make a porion that is good against all in-  
 firmities. Chap. xl.

R. iij.

This

72 *The third booke of secretes.*

**T**his is a Magistral Potiō, the which helpeth against all infirmities, by reason that it destroyeth all the euill qualities in our bodie, it comforteth Nature, helpeth digestion, prouoketh vrine, and looseth the bodie, the whiche thynges are most comfortable to our bodie, and the order to make it is thus.

Take the seede of Quinces *℞. ʒ.* the pill'es of Citrones *℥. ʒ.* Balme, Nettles, of ech *℥. ʒ.* beate all these grossly, and infuse them in *℥. ʒ.* ponde of strong white wine, and there let it remaine fixe daies, then distill it with *℥. ʒ.* of Worme, and *℞. ʒ.* of Sugar, untill ye haue recetued two ponde of water, then take it from the fire and let it coole, and straine it by a filter, and then put therein the first water and eight graines of Huske, dissolved with a little Rosewater about it. *ʒ.* and then for euery pound of the said matter, put therevnto *℥. ʒ.* of Oyle of Vitrioll, and incorporate them well together, then keepe it in a Glasse close stopped that it take no ayre, and of this ye shall take *℥. ʒ.* in the mornyng colde, and fast thereon: for whoeuer doeth vse this in his health shall selde be sicke, but liue in health. For in this composition there entreth the seede of Quinces, that resolue the euill qualite of the Stomacke, and make the harte mery: The Pomcitrone pill'es preserve and helpe digestion: The Balme purifieth the bloud, healeth



healeth the Liuer, causeth good digestion, and comforteth the Parte. The Nettles warmeth, prouoketh vrine, and mundifieth the Raines, and resolueh the malignitie of the sinewes. The wine comforteth Nature, strengthneth the head, and sustaineth the strength. The Puske is warme by Nature, and resolueh the windinesse, and purgeth the bloud. The oyle of Nitrioll healeth all the *Scoriaciones* of the mouth, the breast and stomacke, and preserveth the bodie from all corruption: So by this ye maie see of what importance this compositiō is through the vertue of the simples that is therein: so to conclude, I saie that this is one of the best compositions that can be made, because of his nature. It letteth alteration in our bodie, and helpeth against al diseases or infirmities, and prolongeth life.

*An Infusion with Wine, most precious against the Goute. Chap. 52.*

**T**he Goute is a putrified and rotten disease, as I haue written of in diuers places, and the cure thereof is harde, because it were needefull to helpe many inconueniences before ye come to the cure. Neuerthelesse, it is a straunge thyng to see diuers, that after thei are cured thei haue no care to preserue them: so that looke which waie thei got it, that waie it will come againe, but if thei would vse defensives and preseruatiues,

N.b.      tiues,

74 *The third booke of secretes*

times, thei maie remaine well, and therefore I haue deuised this wine, the whiche thei shall continually drinke: for as long as thei vse this wine, the Goute shall neuer trouble them, and the order to make it is thus.

Take *Vinonegro* that is sweete and pleasant, about twelue gallons, and put it in a vessell that is wel seasoned, and in that wine put fine *Lignum Aloes* in powder. *iii. ℥.* *Polipodie* of the *Oke* *iii. ℥.* *Sena* of *Leuante* *i. ℥.* Muske dissolved in Rose water tenne Graines, common Honnie twoo pounce, then let it repose untill it bee cleare, and then beginne to drinke thereof: For this wine purgeth, the whiche if it pource too muche, ye shall refraine it now and then, accordyng as ye finde your habie: This doeth not onely helpe the Goute, but all kindes of paines, caused of corruption of humours, because it drieth, resoluerh, and preserueth, the whiche are conuenient to preserue the bodie.

*An other artificiall wine against the stitche in the side, and grauell. Chapter. 53.*

**T**HE stitche in the side, and the grauell in the Raines, are somewhat a kinne together, because thei are caused of one cause, that is, of vapours, corrupte, and rotten, and of grosnesse and euill qualities of the humours, the whiche one with the other ingender that infirmitie,

of Leonardo Phiorauante. 75

mitie, whiche in somma is no other, then an euill indisposition inwardly, the whiche is very harde to bee holpe, for if thou wilt resolue it, it were necessarie, first to remoue the euill qualitie, and then cure it, and after thei are cured, to preserue them, that the saied indisposition retourne not againe, and in so doyng, thy cure shall haue good successe, and therefore I haue made this wine, to preserue thee from that indisposition, and thorder to make it is thus.

Take as it were a Hoggeshead, or a Barrell of good white wine, that containeth about eigh-  
teene gallons of wine, in the whiche ye shall put  
*Cardus Benedictus* is. ʒ. *Saxifrage* vs. ʒ. *Wal-*  
*worte* iiii. ʒ. *Pollipodie* iiii. ʒ. *Cinamond* i. ʒ. *Spig-*  
*garde* halfe an vnce, *Lignum Aloes* is. ʒ. fine  
Sugar three ponde, then lett it repose three or  
fower daies, and then beginne to drinke it, for ye  
maie vse it with small wine or water, or in what  
order ye will. And in the meane time, that ye take  
this drinke, ye shall not eate fatte Porke, nor any  
other fatte meate, nor Butter, Bilke, Cheese, or  
Pie crustes, or suche like thynges, that are of  
grosse and harde digestion, because thei will lette  
the operation of this wine. For, who so euer both  
vse this wine, shall neuer bee troubled with those  
kinde of infirmities, because it dooth loose the  
beallie, mundisie, cleanse, and preserue from all e-  
uill

76 *The third booke of secretes*

will qualities. I call to remembraunce, that in the Citie of Naples where I dwelled sixe yeres, I caused diuerse and sondrie persones, to vse this wine, and thei founde suche profite thereby, that it was to bee wondered at, for in that Citie, there were many troubled with the saied indisposition, In respect of Hogges fleshe, fishe, and suche other moiste thynges, as thei commonly eate in that Citie, and therefore who so euer vseth this wine, shall not bee troubled with the saied infirmities.

*To make a Quintaessence, of meruallous vertue.* Chapter. 54.



**T**HE Quintaessence is so called, because it is a essence taken from the Elementes, without corruptyng the saied Elementes, and therefore it is called *Quintaessencia*. For it is an essence aboue the lower Elementes, the whiche hath a maruellous vertue in preseruyng, and conseruyng all thinges from putrifaction, and is of so much vertue, that drinkyng thereof euery mornynge, halfe an vnce, when thei rise out of their bedde, it preserueth them for euer in health. It healeth woundes, and all sores, washyng theim therewith. It preserueth all fleshe, fishe, and frutes, that is put therein, and the order to make it, is thus.

Take good strong wine fourtene pound, com-  
pon Bonnie one pounce, Anisseede, Coliander,  
*Lignum*



*Lignum Aloes*, *Calamus Aromaticus* of eche  
iii. 3. Rose water iiij. 3. Beate all the afore saied  
thynges grossely, and infuse them in the saied  
wine twoo daies, and then put them in a Goorde  
of glasse, and distill it by Balneo, so long untill  
the water that commeth foorthe dooe burne, and  
when it will not burne, distill no more, then kepe  
that whiche is distilled in a glasse, close stopped,  
that it take no ayre, and so keepe it untill thou  
haue occasion to vse it, for it is a moste rare licor,  
becaue as I haue saied afore, it resolueth all the  
Indispositions that happen vnto mannes bodie.  
For, of this composition the auncient Doctours  
had small knowledge, nor of many thynges more  
written in this booke. If any man desire to haue  
this *Quintaessence* more perfecter, let hym take  
a tenth parte of good Honnie, with a little fine  
*Cinamonde*, and distill it againe by Balneo, and  
the Fleme will remaine all in the botcome of the  
vessell, and the *Quintaessence* will bee so fine, that  
the ayre will take it awaie, and therefore he that  
can make this well, shall wooke straunge cures  
therwith, so that the worlde will wonder thereat.

To make *Diatartaro* the which is maruei-  
lous in diuers infirmities. Chap. 55.

**T**his *Diatartaro* is good against paine of  
the stomack, of the bodie, and for those that  
are sliptike of bodie, that can not goe to  
stool,

78 *The third booke of secretes*

stoolle, and suche like matters, because it is of nature temperate and lenitive, and hath vertue to heate and dissolue the euil qualitie, and it is made in this order.

Take Peares of what soyte ye will, and cutt them in fower peeces, then boyle them in water till thei be soft, and that the water be almost consumed, then passe it through a strainer, and put thereunto as muche white Romaine purified as it waileth, and thereof make an Electuarie in good forme, and when it is made, aromatise it with Muske, then for every pounde of the saied Electuarie, put thereunto  $\text{℥. 3.}$  of perfect oyle of Tartare, made by dissolutiō after it is calcined white: But ye shall note, that the Oyle must bee put in when the Electuarie is colde, and so mire it together, then keepe it in a glasse vessel: The Dose is from  $\text{℥. 3.}$  to  $\text{℥. 5.}$  in the morning fasting, and eate no meate in fower houres after: for this as I haue saied will cure the indisposition of the stomacke, paines of the Milke, paines of the bodie that haue continued long, paines of the Mother, and suche like thinges that are caused of colde and moist humors.

*A composition of great valure to comfort the Stomacke. Chap. 56.*

*Among*



Among all the compositions that the Apothecaries haue, this is one of the best and most perfectest, because it comforteth the stomack that is weake and spoiled through a long and fastidious infirmitie; for it is of a temperate heate, and helpeth to digest, causeth sleepe, and comforteth the breast, and the composition is this.

Take the best Honnie that ye can get, and clarifie it with Rosewater & the white of an Egge, as ye would doe Sugar, and skumme it very well, then take as much fine Sugar as ye haue of Honnie, and incorporate them together on a small fire, and when it is come to the thicknesse of an Electuarie or there about, for euery pound of the saied matter, ye shall put i.℥. of our *Quintessence Vegetable*, and i.℥. of Oyle of Almonds newly made, and stirre them well together being colde, then put thereto a little Muske and Sinnamon to giue it a pleasant smel, then keepe it close: The quantitie is i.℥. more or lesse accordyng to strength of the stomacke: ye maie temper it with good broth if ye will, and fast thereon fower howers at the least, and thou shalt see straunge effectes of this composition.

¶ To make a stomacall Implaister to cause digestion where it wanteth. Chap. 57.

There

**T**here are many canſes that hinder digeſtion, as through coldneſſe of the Stomacke, through heate, through moiſtneſſe or drieſſe, or through ſuperfluous choloz, or flegme, or melancholie, of the whiche thinges the Phyſition can not certifie hymſelf which it is, ſo by that meanes many proued diuers remedies for that indiſpoſition, and can not finde the waie to helpe it: And therfore I will ſhewe thee a plaſter that hath all theſe iii. principall, intentions, that is, to help digeſtion, ſtrengthen the ſtomack, make the harte merie, whiche thynges are all neceſſarte to preſerue a man with in good tempera-  
ture and health, and the remedie is this.

Take theſe Hearbes gathered in their tymes & dried, that is Sage, Roſe Marie, Wormwood, Balme, Saint Iohns worthe, Nettles, of eche as muche as ye will, beate them finely and ſearce them: then take for euery pounce of that pouder *℥. 3.* of Sinamon, halfe an vnce of Cloues, and as muche *Lignum Aloes*, and ten graines of Muſke diſſolued in Roſewater: then take for euery pound *℥. 3.* of good Honnie, and as muche Vineger, and make them into the forme of a liquide Plaſter, and when thou wilt occupie it, ſpread it vppon a clothe warme and laie it to the ſtomacke, and in the meane while eate Reſtoratiue meates, and drinke ſmall wine.



*A rare secrete to helpe the eyes. Cap. 58.*

**T**his is a greate secrete for those that haue lost the sight of their eyes, and was neuer witten of before of any man, but of me, and the order to make it is thus.

Take Swallowes and stampe them feathers and all in a Morter, then take for euery pounce of that, iiii. ʒ. of bread, and fower pounce of white wine, and so let it stande sixe daies to infuse, then distill it by Balneo untill all the substance be come forth, then keepe that water in a glasse close stopped, and set it in the Sunne twentie daies, and then vse morning and euening to droppe it in the eyes, and thou shalt see straunge operations of the same experiment, for it taketh awaie the dimnells of the eye, quickneth the sight, and comforteth the braine, that it can not be hurte by any meanes.

*To make a liquore to comforte the smellung and to preserue the head. Chap. 59.*



**T**HE smellung is one of the five senses of our bodie, of the which fower footed beastes haue greate vse, for thei will not receiue any thyng into the bodie before thei haue smelled vnto it, and then if it be against their nature thei will not eate it, and therefore this smellung is that whiche preserueth the hearing, the seeing, and the taste; for if the nose take an euill

D.s.

smell,

smell, all the other senses haue parte: For if ye smell to Onyons or Scallions, the taste will bee troubled, the eyes will weepe, the eares will also be troubled: And to the contrarie, when a man smelleth a good fineil, it comforteth the eyes, the hearing, and taste, and for that cause I haue made this liqoure, to comforte the smellingng, for by that the whole bodie is comforted, and the order to make it is thus.

Take *Lignum Alois* ii. ʒ. *Anniseede* iiii. ʒ. *Callamus Aromaticus* i. ʒ. *Calaminte* dried iii. ʒ. common Honnie two pounde, strong white wine twelue pounde, let all these bee infused for fower daies, and then distill it in Balneo, and when ye distill it, put into the Receiver sixe graines of Muske dissolued in i. ʒ. of Rosewater, and distill a waie but iij. pound, the whiche keepe in a glasse close stopped, and when ye will comfort the smellingng, washe the face and bearde therewith, and thou shalt smell a sauour of marueilous effect, the which comforteth Nature marueilously: It comforteth the stomacke, & helpeth a stinking breath: It helpeth the mouth beyng vlceraed, and those that haue the Rupture in short tyme, if ye washe it twice a daie therewith. It helpeth also women that are troubled with dissention of the Matrice, if ye wet a cloth therein and laie it vpon the Mother, in shorte space it shall receiue greate health.

Also

Also it helpeth those that are troubled with the Hegrem, or paines in the head comming of cold or winde, if ye washe the head with the saied li- quore, presently thei shall feele ease, with diuers other vertues the whiche I will leaue vntill an o- ther tyme.

*A decoction of the Vine, and wherefore it serueth. Chap. 60.*

**T**his Decoction is a composition of our inuention, and maie be made in the same order as ye dooe with *Lignum vite* or *Sarcaperilla*, and hath no lesse vertue a- gainst contagious diseases, and hath so greate vertue in drying and resolupng that it is to bee wondred at, & maie be vsed in all causes in steede of *Sarcaperilla*, or *Lignum vite*, or *China*, and this I haue founde out by great trauell and expe- rience, and the order to make it is thus.

Take the Rootes of the Vine or the stalkes, and cut them small, then take thereof two pound, and infuse them in strong Vineger vntill thei bee couered, then put therunto xij. pound of common water, and one pound of white Honnie, and boyle them vntill the consumption of third part, so that there remaine eight pounce, then straine it, and putt thereunto halfe a pounce of Tulep simple, then keepe it in a glasse close shut to thy vse, for it serueth against many diseases or infirmities, and

D.ij. for

## 84 *The third booke of secretes*

for those that haue lost their appetite, if thei take thereof iiii. 3. moynynge and euenyng warme, and fast thereon fower or fiue houres, in shorte tyme thei shall recouer it againe. It is also good for those that are troubled with the Collicke: It also ingendreth Milke in womens breasts: It leaseth paines of the Matrice, and also the Cough, Catarrhe, and paines of the Raines, and suche like, the whiche I will not speake of at this tyme. Also of the seede of the Grape I haue made an Oyle by expression, as thei make Oyle of Linseede and o-ther seede, the whiche is of so much vertue, that it helpeth in maner against all indispositions, and especially against Ulcers and Woundes by his proper qualitie, for vnto this oyle ye can neither attribute heate, nor drynesse, moistnesse nor cold, but onely a temperate thyng, the whiche thou maiest knowe by his experience. If ye vse to eate of this Oyle, it mitigateth and healeth all the indispositions of the bodie, for it is of so much sustentance and vertue, that it preserveth the bodie in temperature: And these haue I founde out by experience.

*To make a composition of Mercurie the  
beerbe. Chap. 61.*

**T**his Hearbe Mercurie is of so much vertue that the tongue can not expresse it, and many Philosophers haue assigned vnto it  
celestiall



celestiall vertue, because it preserveth a man in youthfull state a long tyme, and from infirmities: It maketh the harte merrie, the which it doeth by his secreete and hidden vertues, and the order to make the saied composition is thus.

Take the iuyce of this Hearbe in Baie when it is with flowre, and straine it through a filter untill it be cleare, then take of that iuyce i. pounde Tulep simple halfe a pound, fine rectified *Aqua vite* without flegme vj. 3. Pure Oyle of Nitrioll ij. 3. fine Muske two Carretes: Mixe these together in a glasse and stoppe it very well, and set it in the Sunne fortie daies together, and looke that ye take it in euery night: that tyme beyng expired, ye maie vse it when ye will, and the order to vse it is thus. Ye shall take in the mornynge i. 3. with two or thre vnces of the broth of a Capon, or other fleshe, and fast thereon fower or fife howers at the least, and thus vsing it two monethes together, it will bee impossible to haue any infirmitie a long tyme after, by the vertue of the saied composition. Among the rest I saue once a Gentleman that had the Wallie 21. monethes, the whiche by vsing of this composition the space of ten monethes was perfectly whole. An other composition also I haue made, the whiche is of maruellous vertue, and is in this order.

Take the hearbe Mercurie when it is flowe-  
D. iij. red,

26 The third booke of secretes

red, and accompanie it with Wine and Honnie, then distill it, and seperate the elementes accordyng to arte, and thou shalt haue a most rare medicine, wherewith thou maiest helpe many infirmities. But first I would counsell ye ere ye vse this, to prepare the bodie with takyng once our *Aromatico*, the which clenseth both the stomack and bodie: and thus doyng thou shalt reape fame.

*A medicine of Lappaciole Minor, the whiche is marueilous in curyng any sorie of Cattarre.* Chapter. 62.



Here are fower kindes of these, accordyng to the writyng of *Dioscorides*, but that whiche the Authour dooeth write of in this place, is that whiche *Dioscorides* calleth *Xanthium*, and in the Shoppes it is called *Lappa Minor*, and *Lappa Inuersa*, and the *Italia* *Lappaciola Minore*, and in Englishe it is called the Diche Burre, and Louse Burre. Take that hearbe with the roote and all, what quantitie ye wil, and distill thereof a water, & which keepe vnto thy vse, and when ye wil vse it against the Cattare, take of that water iiii. ℥. with white crude Honnie ℥. ℥. mixe them well together, and drinke it in the mornyng warme, as sone as ye rise, and faste thereon fower or fve howers, and vse a reasonable diete in your meate and drinke, and eate nothyng that maie offende the Cattare, and so be-

ling

spng this remedie for a monethe together, thou shalt helpe any sorte of Cattare perfectly, by vertue of that hearbe. For this I haue experimented diuerse and sondrie tymes, in poore and simple Cattares. But if thei come of the Pore, or Hectike, in that case it maie pleasure them muche but yet not cure them. Ye shall note, that it would bee necessarie for the patient, to take a doze of our Aromatico, afore he take the saied medicine, because our Aromatico, disposeth the Cattare to solution, whereby it maie bee the soner cured.

Of Pollipodie, and his vertues.

Chapter.

63.

**T**his hearbe is well knowen to mosste men, and hath greate vertue against old greefes, and opilations, and all indispositions that come through distemperment of humours, because it euacuaterh the bodie, clenseth the hedde, and purgeth the blood: and the order to vse it is thus.

Take Pollipodie, *ij. 3.* Sene *j. 3.* *Lignum Aloes. 3.* mixe these well together in a stone mortar, then take white wine as muche as ye will, and for euery pounce of wine, put thereof *j. 3.* of that mixture and so let it stande fower and twentie howers, and then drinke it, for it will purge without any paine, those that haue any indisposition of the stomacke, weakenesse of the Legges, and faintnesse of the bodie, and suche like. For ye

D.iii.

shall

shall vnderstand, the Pollipodie purgeth Flegme and the Senz purgeth Choller, as by the viscosite is knowen: The *Lignum Aloes* preserueth nature, so that by the ingredience ye may knowe the vertue of this composition. Ye shall vnderstande, that this roote would bee gathered, when the Sunne is a farre of: and that the colde tyme of the yere dooeth beginne to drawe on, for then thei are of moste force.

*¶ Of the Oline, and his vertues.*

*Chapter.*

64.

**T**Ake common Dile, the whiche is made of the Oliue two pounde, Frankensence one pounde, Serpentine one pounde, distill them together in a Retort two daies long, then separate the Dile from the water, and keepe eche alone, then take forth the Fesses out of the Retorte, the whiche is a miracle of Nature, because it serueth against all infirmities, where it is applied. It helpeth broken bones wonderfullie, and these secretes I haue found out by experience. There is also drawen out of the wood a licour, by discention, the whiche is blacke of colour, and is of marueilous vertue against paines. A litle of this Dile beeyng mixed with Dile of Sulphur, helpeth all putrified and corosive vlcers, that are caused of putrifaction of humors. The Lye made of the Ashes of Oliues, preserueth the Beard and heare,



heare, in their naturall colour if ye washe the head often therewith. Of this Oile I haue made a greate discourse in my Chirurgerie.

¶ Of Ciperous, and his vertues.

Chapter. 65.

**T**his hearbe beeyng put into newe wine, when it woorketh in the Hogeshed, giueth it a pleasaunt sauour, and who so euer vseth to drinke of that wine, it will defende hym from all intertour passions that are caused of ventositie, and helpeth those that are troubled with the Rupture, because it resoluethe the winde, and hath a Restrictiue vertue. It poureth the bloud marueilously, and causeth digestion, and of this I haue sene the experience. Also, I sawe one that in the monethes of Aprill, Maie, and Iune, tooke the rootes of Ciperous, and beate them to powder, and made thereof a plaister, and layd it vpon the Rupture, chaungyng it euery daie once: and also he eate of the sated rootes, and so in shorte tyme he was holpe: and that experiment I haue sene diuerse tymes. Also if ye take those nodes or knottes that are on the rootes, and stampe them and boile them with common Oile, Frankensence, and yeallowe ware, untill it become blacke of couler. It will cure woundes marueilously, it mitigateth the paines in all olde sores, it cureth all paines comyng of humiditie and winde.

D.v.

Boze.

Moreover, if ye annointe the bodie with the saied Oile, and drinke the wine wherein hath lyne infused the saied roote, it will preserue it maruelously. And among all other thinges that I sawe of this Ciperus: there was a Marchaunt called *Nicolo Carbolo*, the whiche was of the age of xxx. yeres, and was troubled with a kinde of scabbe like a Leper, and had caried it long, the whiche I caused to make this Oile, and he did not onely annointe hym therewith: but also dronke thereof euery moorning  $\beta. 3.$  with wine, so that in shorte tyme he became so whole and sounde, that it was to bee wondred at.

*Of Rewe and his vertues.*

*Chapter.*

66.

**R**Ake Rewe when it is seeded, but yet not drie, and stampe it in a Morter, and for euery pounce of Rewe, putt thereto  $\text{vi. 3.}$  of Terpentine, and as muche of the yolkes of Egges hard sodde, and incorporate them well together: then put it in a glasse close stopped, and sett it to putrifie in warme dong fise and twentie daies, then distill it by a Retorte, according vnto arte, vntill all the substance bee come forth, the whiche will bee bothe Oile and water, the which ye shall seporate. The water serueth against all paines of the beallie, that are caused of colde and moistnesse: the doze is  $\beta. 3.$  in some warme bothe  
and

and maie bee taken at any tyme. Also giuyng it to any that hath a feuer commyng with colde, it will helpe hym in shor̄t time: yea, some haue been cured at once or twise taking the same. Moreover the oile is moste soueraine against colde greefes, as well inwarde as outwarde, it p̄serueth those greatly, that take euery mornyn̄g a dr̄ame with sweete wine, and faste thereon fower or fīue howers. Also for outward greefes it is moste excellent, if ye annointe them therewith colde, because it resolueth and d̄rieth all euill qualities of our bodies: besides these experiences, I haue made an oile of the seede of Rewe by expression, the which is of so muchē vertue, that if ye annointe the head therewith, it causeth a good memorie, vnto those that haue los̄t it, or are weake by reason of humiditye, or colde.

*Of Wormewood and his vertues.*

*Chapter. 67.*

**T**his hearbe Wormewood is of great vertue, if ye can vse it well: for it any leane persons or euill coloured vse the same, it wil bring them to their perfect health and colour, and the order to vse it is thus.

Take Wormewood and distill it in Balneo, then put thereunto Dyle of Utrioll as much as will suffice to make it tarte, and thereof vse euery mornyn̄g one sponesfull fasting, and in shor̄t tyme it

92 *The third booke of secretes*

it will restore thee to perfecter health then ever thou wast afore, and bying thy colour againe.

*¶ Of Gracia Dei, and his vertues and operation in diuers infirmities. Chap, 68.*

**T**his *Gracia dei* is an hearbe well knowne vnto most men, and is like vnto German-der, and bitter in taste, and it cught to bee gathered in Iulie and August, and must be dried in the shadowe, hangyng so that it maie touch nothyng, and then i.℥. of this powder will prouoke vomite and ease Nature. It helpeth also putrified Ulcers, if ye make a decoction thereof with Lye, and then wet clothes therein and laie them vpon the soze: for as it causeth to vomite and euacuateth the stomacke, so neither more nor lesse it causeth the Ulcer to vomite, or purge & healeth it with greate speede: It helpeth muche those that are Frencie, by reason that it mundifieth the stomacke and bodie from suche putrification.

A most excellent composition of this hearbe. Take thereof in fine powder i.℥. Sinamon i.℥. Cloues i.℥. Wheate flower one pound, Zucche compos<sup>t</sup> ocondite iij.℥. Oranges condited i.℥. beat them all together and make thereof a paste with Honnie and forme it like a loafe, and set it in an Ouen to bake, but take heede it doe not burne, and when thou wilt vse it, giue thereof i.℥. and it will purge galantly, and is very delectable to be eaten.



eaten. This Purgation is deuine in many infirmities, but aboue all other against *Scrofula*, the white Scall, and Scabbes, because it euacuateth onely the superfluous humiditie, and drieth, and is appropriate for these infirmities: For ye shall note, that all Soluble medicines doe not serue in one infirmitie, because one is Chollerike, the other Sanguine, one flegmatike, and the other Melancholike, and for that cause it is necessarie to finde the proper medicine for the infirmitie. The Rhabarbe purgeth Cholloy: The *Elleborus* Melancholie: the *Ebulus* or Wallworste flegmes: and the *Gracia dei* the Bloud, so that euery one hath his proprietie.

Of Wallworste and his vertues and operations. Chap. 69.

**W**allworste is an Hearbe well knowne, and groweth in a fatt ground, and hath leaues flowers and seede like Elder, and is of suche vertue that it is to be wondred at, for if it were brought vnto vs from farr Countries, it would be accounted aboue all other hearbes, but beyng so familiar among vs, we make no account thereof. This hearbe called Wallworste or Daineworste, by his proprietie and nature prouoketh vomite and dissolueth the bodie, if ye drinke the iuyce thereof, or eate the hearb greene: The water distilled of this Roote beyng drunke  
and

and applied outwardly with wet clothes vnto the  
 Goute, it taketh awaie the paine. If ye giue the  
 iuyce of this hearbe with Sirrupe of Acctose to  
 drinke, it will helpe frantike feuers. The pou-  
 der of his leaues hath greate operation in all soz-  
 zes of putrified Ulcers, because it taketh awaie  
 the paine, mūdifieth, and incarnateth, with diuers  
 other vertues, the whiche if I should wryte them  
 thei would not be credited, and therfore I leaue  
 it to the experimentor.

*Of Millefoile or Yarrowe, and his  
 greate vertue. Chapter. 70.*

**T**his hearbe *Millefoile*, is well knowen  
 vnto moſte men: And of many is little  
 eſteemed, because it groweth ſo com-  
 monly emongſt vs. This hearbe beyng greene,  
 is a miraculous and deuine remedie, to helpe any  
 ſoztes of freſhe and bleedynge woundes, if ye  
 ſtampe a handfull thereof, and laye it therevpon,  
 the lippes beeyng cloſe ioyned together, within  
 the ſpace of ſower and twentie howers, it ſhalbee  
 perfectly whole. If ye drinke three vnces of the  
 iuice of this hearbe, with newe Milke, moorning  
 and euenynge, it will helpe Gonorrhea in ſhorthe  
 tyme. It is alſo an excellent remedie for thoſe  
 that haue their Liuer and Linges vlcerated: for  
 this I haue proued diuerſe and ſondrie tymes in  
 Goates, the whiche are troubled with a certaine  
 infirmitie,

infirmities, the whiche is called *Bissole* of the Goate keepers, for thei are certaine impostumes that dooe ingender in the Liuer and the Lungen, and causeth them to dye. I then seying that, in the interiour partes of the Goates, made this experience, I tooke *Millifolli* made in powder, and gaue it vnto the Goates with Salte, and for the moste parte thei were holpe. And after that I cured a number of men and womē of that disease for of that infirmities, there dye a greate number in the worlde. And with the saied order aforesaid, thou maiest saue a number, but it muste bee mixed with *Sall artificiato Leonardo*. Those that are *Estici* and *Tesci* dye commonly through impostumes and Ulcers, that are caused in the Liuer: for of this I haue sene aboue an hundred. For after thei were dedde, I haue caused them to bee opened to see the experience. You shall vnderstande, that this hearbe *Millifolie* hath a greate propertie to heale those Ulcers. And therefore the Chirurgian that vnderstandeth not Physick, can euill helpe those Ulcers inwardly, because he can not supplie his vnguentes and plaisters, as he doeth outwardly. And those kinde of Ulcers can not bee knowne: But of those whiche haue seene them, and haue seene the successe of their diseases, and therefore I maie well discourse thereof, because of the haue passed a great number through

my

my handes, and I haue seene them with myne eyes. So that I conclude, that all whiche I haue saied is twoo thynges, the one is to see the thyng in facte, the other to haue approued medicines to helpe theim. A moste excellent composition of this hearbe, the whiche helpeth woundes in verie short tyme.

Take this hearbe when it is flowred, and ready to seede, and put therunto Bedellium, Frankensence, and common oile, and make thereof as it were a Mustarde, then distill it with a gentell fire, with great diligence, as ye distill our *Oleum Benedictum*, and thou shalt haue a rare secret against all maner of woundes, so that it causeth the worlde to wonder at his operation.

*Of Gencian and his experimentes, approued by me many tymes. Chap. 71.*

**T**His hearbe is well knowne, and his vertue is most in the Roote, and is a miraculous and deuine remedie for those that haue paines within the bodie caused of winde, and also for those that haue the Stitche in the side, if ye giue the powder thereof in sweete white wine, for presently it taketh awaie the paine, because his nature is to dissolve winde, the which is caused of oppilations of the poores through aboundance of humiditie, and the Gencian hath vertue to drie and dissolve winde, and so Nature doeth euaporate the venosities.



tositie : And this is the reason why the Gencian  
doeth that effect.

*¶ Of Imperatoria and his greate experience  
that it doeth against paines of the Mother,  
Chapter. 72.*

**T**his hearbe is of greate vertue in his o-  
peration, if his Roote bee made in  
pouder, and giuen to eate with Honnie,  
vnto a woman that is troubled with the Mother,  
either through cold, or heate. For if thei bee gree-  
ued through cold, the *Imperatoria* whiche is hotte  
doeth dissolue it, and thei shall bee deliuered. If it  
bee through heate, the heate is alwaies windie,  
because the heate is none other thyng, then a hu-  
mour retained in those partes, the whiche this  
hearbe by his proper vertue and qualitie doeth re-  
solue. So that, whether it bee colde or hotte, this  
vertuous hearbe helpeth them with greate speede,  
for this I haue proued an infinite number of ty-  
mes. Moreover, this hearbe hath greate vertue  
to comforte the stomacke, and causeth digestion,  
and to preserue all the bodie: and for that cause the  
auncientes haue called it *Imperatoria*.

*¶ Of Cardo Sancto and his vertues perticuler  
the whiche I haue proued Chapter. 73.*

**T**here are many kinde of hearbes, the whiche  
are called *Cardi*, but vnto that whiche thei  
call *Cardo Sancto*: thei haue added *Sancto*, because  
P. J. the

the people should knowe, that it is an hearbe of greate value in certaine diseases, so that it is to be wondred at for his operation. And that whiche I haue seene, thereof I will write in this place, that is: If ye stampe this hearbe beyng greene, and laye it vppon a wounde, it will heale it miraculously, and with greate speede. Also the iuice or pouder of the said hearbe being giuen to drinke vnto those that haue wormes, presently it helpeth them. This hearbe beeyng dried and infused in *Aqua vita*, and giuen to drinke to any that is greened with any greenous paines, in short time he shall bee whole. This hearbe is also good for the sight of the eyes: If ye make a paste thereof with Bread and Honnie, and distill it wick white wine, it is moste excellent. It hath also two great vertues to preserue humaine bodies, the whiche I haue proued: the one is outwardly, and the other inwardly, and they are made in this order.

Take *Cardus Benedictus*, when it beeginneth to flower, and stampe it grossely, and infuse it in common oile and *Aqua vita*, with a little *Frankensence*, and there let them remaine, vntill they be macerated, then boile them, and straine it, then take thereof a third parte, and put thereto a little Clirgine waxe, and let it boile, vntill it beeginne to fume, and turne to a blacke couler, then straine it, and keepe it in a glasse close shutte, that it take

no ayre: then if ye take one drame of the oile with sweete wine colde, it will resolute any infirmitie, and preserve them that vse it in health: with the blacke liquour ye shall annointe all the body whē ye goe to bedde, coide, the whiche doeth not onely resolute the euill qualitie, but preserveth a man in good state. It maintaineth the heare blacke, so that it shall not waxe white: It killeth wormes in the bodie, with diuers other chynages, that I will leaue vntill an other tyme.

*Of sweete Margerome, and of his secretes  
the whiche I haue proued. Chapter. 74.*

**M**Argerome hath greate and rare vertues, the whiche I haue proued, because other might knowe them and vse them, when occasion shall serue. And firste I will write of the Juice, the whiche is of suche strengthe and vertue, that one vnce thereof mixte with one drame of Oile of bitter Almondes, and one scruple of Masticke in powder, beeyng snuffed vp at the Nose, vntill it come vnto the mouthe, it purgeth the head of all paines, dissolueth tumours, quickneth the sight, and causeth sleepe, and helpeth the head of all infirmities. Also Margerom put into Vineger, with Cloues and Siramond, and made thereof an Epithema, it dissolueth the euill disposition of the stomacke, and quickeneth the appetite, and prouoketh slepe: and beeyng eaten

100 *The third booke of secretes*

in Sallettes, it comforteth the stomacke maruel-  
lously, with diuers other vertues, the whiche I  
haue not sene.

*¶ Of the hearbe called Laciola, or Ophio  
Glossen, of some Adders tongue, or  
Launcia Christi. Chapter. 75.*

**T**his hearbe is of marueilous vertue, for if it  
bee laied vppon a wounde, either greene or  
drie, it healeth it marueilouslie, and with speede,  
and that it doeth, by his hidden and secrete vertue.  
The decoction of this hearbe healeth woundes  
inwardlie, and also other offences, it helpeth the  
rupture in yong children, beyng newe doen, if ye  
laye it thereon, and binde it hard with a Trusse,  
these vertues I haue seen of this hearbe.

*¶ Of Hipericon, or Saint Iohns worte.  
Chapter. 76.*

**T**here is an Oile made of the Seede of this  
hearbe by expression, the whiche beeyng an-  
nointed vppon a wounde, it dooeth heale it with  
greate speed. It is also excellent for those whiche  
haue the *Pitechie* that is a certaine disease so cal-  
led in the Italian tongue, it is also moste excel-  
lent against all poisons. This hearbe is also good  
against scabbes, if ye annoint them with the iuice  
and drinke his decoction, because it quencherh and  
cooleth the superfluous heate. And this it doeth  
by his proper qualitie, and hidden vertue.

*¶ Of*



*of Leonardo Phiorauante. 102*

*Of Nettelles, and his vertue in many  
operations. Chapter. 37.*



This hearbe is commonly knowen among vs, and is of marueilous vertue, and his effectes are incredible. Neuerthelesse, I will not let to shew one experiment of it, the whiche is marueilous, and is this: Take a Capon and pull awaie all his feathers from his breste, and beate hym with Nettles, and he will call in the yong Chickens, and gouerne them like the Henne. Nettles being dried and made into powder, and giuen to eate vnto a man, it will prouoke venerous actes, being bled to bee eaten in meates, it pourgeth the Matrice, it helpeth scabbes, if you washe the with his decoction, and mittigateth all paines commyng of colde, makyng a bathe thereof: his decoction helpeth the tothe ache, with many other vertues that I haue not proued. But truely I beleue, that if any would giue hym self to seke experience in this hearbe, he should see straunge thynges. For I haue alwaies serue that in these kinde of hearbes, that naturally will not bee touched, God and Nature hath giuen greate vertue.

*Of Hysope of the Mountaine.  
Chapter. 78.*

*p. iij.*

*This*

102 *The third booke of secretes.*

**T**his hearbe hath great vertue, for if his decoction bee giuen to drinke vnto those that haue the fluxe of Urine, in shorte tyme it will helpe them: The like doeth his decoction in wounds apostumated, for if ye wash them therewith, it will mundefie and restraine and byng it presently to bee whole. Also if ye make pouder thereof and laie it vpon a freshe wounde, it will helpe it presently, and that it doeth by his greatestranged vertue. It helpeth the Cough beyng infused in wine, and drunken.

*A greate secrete of a kinde of Betonie.*

*Chap. 79.*

**T**here is founde in the feldes a certaine kinde of Betonie, the whiche is the length of an arme or more, and as bigge in the stalke as a Goose quill, and it is fower square, and the leafe is much like vnto the Oken leafe, and his flower is muche like the colour of a Violet, and his seede is blacke and muche like vnto the graines of gun powder, and this hearbe in *Lumbardie* is called *Betonica*, and in the Realme of *Naples* it is called *Centragalla*, and of this hearbe I haue scene great vertues and experience, and especially whe it beginneth to floure vntill it bee seeded: for if ye distill it with sweete wine and receiue therof onely the fourth parte, it will restore the sight vnto those that are almoste blinde: It comforteth a  
weake

weake stomacke very muche, if ye drinke thereof  
euery mornynge thre or fower dragmes. The  
Felles which remaine in the glasse beyng mixed  
with Honnie and a little Zedoaria, helpeth wo-  
men that are troubled with the Bother, if they  
drinke thereof euery mornynge viii. 3. warme.  
This hearbe being brused with wine and Salte,  
and laied vpon a freshe wounde euery thre daies  
once helpeth the same with speede: Also if ye put  
one of his seedes into the eyes, and there let it re-  
maine so long as ye maie suffer it, it will cleare  
the sight marueilously, for it hath beene proued  
many tymes. It helpeth those kinde of Scabbes  
the which are most euill to be holpe, beyng mixed  
in this order.

Take the iurce of this hearbe, although it be  
somewhat drie and harde to get forth, and for e-  
uery vnce of that iurce, put thereunto iiii. 3. of the  
oyle of Frankensence that commeth forth last in  
the distillation, and boyle them a little together  
vntill it beginne to fume, then take it from the  
fire and straine it through a cloth, and when ye go  
to bedde anoynt all the scabbes therewith colde,  
and thou shalt see a moste straunge cure, neuer  
written of afore by any man, the whiche I haue  
proued diuers and sondrie tymes, and is a secret  
to bee vsed on noble personages, because it doeth  
his effect without lettynge of bloud, and purging.

most wonderfull to beholde : So that it is to bee  
compted rather a deuine medicine then humane:  
for truly I haue doen more cures with this hearb  
then with any other that euer I vsed.

*Of the effectes of wine, and what commeth  
thereof. Chap. 70.*



First I will speake of Wine and his  
qualities. You shall vnderstande, that  
wine is a liquore the whiche chaungeth  
into diuers kindes differing from his owne na-  
ture : And first it chaungeth into Vineger of it  
self without any Artifice, the whiche can neuer be  
turned into wine againe. Also thei seperate from  
wine, *Aqua vita*, the whiche bepng seperated,  
can not be turned into Wine againe. Also Wine  
maketh by settlyng it self, a certaine stone called  
Tartar, the which can neuer be turned into wine  
againe, nor yet into Vineger. And thus when the  
workeman doeth transmute or chaunge it, it can  
not be turned againe into his first qualitie. Wine  
is very apt to corrupt and to chaunge into other  
kindes, but after that it chaungeth or transmuteth  
it is vncorruptible: for when it is turned into Vi-  
neger, it is apt to conserue all thynges Uigitable  
and Animall that is put therein, but not the Mi-  
neralles, for by nature it is enemie vnto them.  
There is also seperated from Wine *Aqua vita*,  
the whiche is conseruatrix of all medicines: for  
when

Diamond of the 3rd Booke



When it is circulated and made into a *Quintaeſſence*, it becommeth celeſtiall, as I haue ſhewed in my other bookes, and therewith thou maiest helpe many infirmities, becauſe it mitigateth al paines, and diſſolueth in maner all infirmities, and eſpecially when it is compounded in this maner.

Take of that *Quintaeſſence* foure partes, oile of *Sulphur* and *Virrioll* of eche one parte, *Julep* of *Violettes* 60. partes: Mixe them al together, and it will be of ſuche vertue, that if ye giue ſ. 3. thereof to drinke to one that lay at the point of death, it would recouer him, becauſe it breaketh choller, preſerueth the ſtomacke, cauſeth an appetite, and helpeth any ſorte of feuer, and preſerueth bothe men and women in iuſtie ſtate, if thei uſe it oftentimes: for theſe experiences I haue ſcene diuers tymes. Alſo of the *Tartar* ye maiſe make *Oyle*, the which is of marueilous vertue, both in *Phyſicke* and *Chirurgerie* and *Alkeimie*. There is alſo drawne forth of *Tartar*, his ſpirite and *Oyle* in this order, as *Andernacus* writeth, the which is moſt profitable againſt ſondrie infirmities, and the order to make it is thus.

Take white *Tartar* and beate it to powder ſower pounce, and put it into a ſtone pot or Glaſſe well luted, and ſet it in a *Furnace* to diſtill with a greate *Receiuer* cloſe luted, leaſt all the ſinnes

106 The third booke of secretes

come forth or breake the glasse, then giue it first a small fire, & so increase it as though thou wouldest drawe a strong water, and so continue it vntill there come forth no more spirites, then lett it waie colde and take forth the liqore, and putt it into an vpright glasse with his head and receiuer, and distill awaie the water in Balneo, then take that oyle whiche is in the bottome and distill it in Sande or Ashes, and there will come forth at the first a yelowishe Dyle, and so by little and little it will chaunge colour, and become blacker and blacker and thicke like vnto Balme or a Sirupe. You shall vnderstande, that the first liqore separated in Balneo, is called *Liquor secularum vini* or *Spiritus Tartari*, the Dyle whiche ye rectified in Sande, is called *Oleum secularum vini*, sine *mumia secularum vini* the whiche is most effectuell and profitable in curing all running Ulcers that goeth creepyng vppon the fleshe, and especially those that come *Ex lue venerea*, for this *Mumia* doeth so cure those maligne Ulcers that their malice can hurte no more, but shall be quite extincted: Beeyng drunke with Wine, it doeth breake and expell the Stone in the Raines and Bladder: it prouoketh vrine and purgeth vlcers. Furthermore, .i. of the liqore or spirit of Tartar, beeyng drunke with water of Fumitorie or *Hirundinaria* or such like, as is most convenient

for

for *Pustulas gallicas ex anthemata ericipelas*, the  
Droplic, water betwixt the skinne and the fleshe,  
Feuers, Menstrua, and all obstructions of those  
partes: it will worke all those effectes more effec-  
tuall if it bee taken with water of Threacle, the  
whiche is made as hereafter followeth. Also ye  
shall vnderstand, that this spirite of Tartar must  
bee rectified fower or fīue tymes from the calces  
of his Fesses in Balneo, to take awaie his stin-  
kyng smell, and then it wilbe the purer and more  
effectuall, and this is the makpng of *Aqua The-  
reacalis*.

Take Thriacle of *Alexander* that is perfecte  
good v.℥. red Dirthe i.℥. Saffron s.℥. mixe the  
together in a glasse, and poore thereon r.℥. of the  
spirite of Wine, and then sett them close stopped  
to digest, then distill it accordīg vnto arte: some  
tyme thei put into this water ij. ℥. of Camphire  
especially when it is vsed in hot burnyng Feuers  
and inflammations, and then it is called *Aqua the-  
reacalis camforata*: this cōpositiō folowing being  
drunken hath a singuler pearcyng vertue. Take  
*Spiritus calcantbi* i.℥. *Licoris secularum vini  
correcti* iij.℥. *Aqua Theriacalis* v.℥. giue there-  
of s.℥. in strong wine or other conuenient liqore  
bothe for the aforesaid defectes, and also to pre-  
uent and cure infinite other diseases.

408 The third booke of secretes

Of the qualitie of Vineger, and his  
secretes. Chapter. 81.



Vineger is made of Wine, and of water. Where as there is Wine, thei make it of Wine, but in those Countries where there groweth no Wine, thei make it of Beare and Ale, in steade of Wine, the whiche Vineger is verie strong. Neuerthelesse, it hath not the vertue and qualitie of that, whiche is made of Wine, because his nature is to preserve those thynges that are put therein, as is saied afore. If ye dooe distill Vineger in *Balneo*, vntill it remaine drie, & then burne those Felses vntill thei come white, and then laye them in a moiste place, it will turne into Dyle, the whiche is of suche vertue for mannes bodie, that it is not to bee credited: for if ye giue thereof a small quantitie to drinke, it will dissolue the Grauell, and Stone in the Bladder. And therefore this is a wortheie secrete to bee knowen, the whiche was neuer reuealed before to any man: As for his other vertues, thei are knowen vnto all men. Distilled Vineger, beeyng mixed with a little Dile of Tartar and *Aqua vita*, preserveth the face, and maketh it faire, but if it were not a sinne to offende GOD, I could saie suche greate and Graunge thynges of distilled Vineger, that it would cause the worlde to wonder at it. But for  
troublyng



troublyng my conscience, I will holde my peace  
for this tyme, and leaue this to be sufficiēt, which  
I haue witten already.

*Of the Fesses of Wine, and of his secretes  
that I haue foande out. Chapter. 82.*

**T**hat whiche is called *Allum du Fesse*, is  
the Fesses of Wine burnt, the whiche I  
haue spoken of in other places; but here  
I will shewe thee a great and rare secrete, neuer  
witten afore by any manne, the whiche shalbe to  
the honour of the Philosoph, and this is the secret.

Take the Fesses of *Aqua fortis*, made with  
Rache Allome, Sall Niter, and Vitrioll twoo  
pounde, *Allum du Fesse* twoo pounde, mixe the  
well together, and putte them into a Furnace to  
Calcine, vntill it bee come to a harde stone: And  
when it is Calcined, make it presently into pou-  
der, and sett it fower or fve nightes in the ayre,  
and it will tourne moiste, then take sixe pounde  
of pure *Aqua vite* without fleame, and putte  
therein the same pouder, and so lette it remaine  
eight daies, euery daie stirryng it once, then  
powre of that parte whiche is cleare, and keepe it  
as a precious Jewell, then take the Fesses and  
Calcine them againe, as ye did at the firste, and  
make them in pouder againe: And this pouder  
mundifieth all filthie and stinckpng sores, and  
with this water thou maiest helpe them, if that  
the

110 *The third booke of secretes*

the woorkeman can applie it with reason. Also with this water there maie be doen greate cures in phisicke, if it be giuen as it ought to bee. Also of the saied pouder there maie bee made Pilles and Potions, that woorketh miracles in the world as I haue seen diuers tymes.

*Of Vergeous made of Grapes, and his secretes.* Chapter. 38.

**V**ergeous is the Juice of vnrype Grapes the whiche is kepte to dresse and season meates, to giue them a better taste, and it is of greate vertue, and appropriate for many thynges. But when it shall be distilled with Montanie, and *Allum du Fesse*, in a Limbecke of glasse, it will be a miraculous remedie for impostumes that are verie hotte. It maketh women faire and shinyng, if thei washe them therewith. But if this bee mixed with Oile of Talke, it will restore the sight vnto those that are almost blinde. Also twoo Drames of distilled Vergeous, with twoo Drames of the Juice of Bettonie, and four vntes of Milke bepng vsed, will make a man very Luxurious, and helpe a weake backe. Also Vergeous bepng distilled, will bypng an appetite vnto those that haue losse it. And all these are with greate reason, for ye shall vnderstande, that the Vergeous without any other Artifice, dooeth mundifie the stomacke, and loose the bodie, and purifie

purifie the bloud: The Honnie is Cordiall, and is hott by Nature, and dissolueth winde, the *Alme du Fesi* drieth, and destroyeth all the euill humours: The Talke is bright and shynng, and his whitenesse doeth penetrate verie muche: The Betonie comforteth the stomacke, and is windie: The Milke is apperatiue and nutritiue, and therefore consider well thereon, and thou shalt finde it reason and experience that I haue saied.

*I Certaine secrets of Animalles, and first of the Oxe. Chapter. 84.*

**T**HE fatt of the Oxe is very appropriate vnto Unguentes, to helpe all maner of sores, because it comforteth the place offended, & mittigateth the paine: but whē this greace or fatt shalbe distilled with Turpentine & Ware, it will woork miracles in diuers operations, of the whiche I wil not speake in this place. There is in the throte of diuers olde Oxen certaine knottes or kernelles as a man may terme the, the whiche are of the bignesse of an Oliue, some are bigger and some lesser according to the age of the Oxe. Take of those kernelles and hang them by to drie in the shadowe, and make thereof pouder, and of that pouder giue euery morning s. ʒ. vnto those that haue the Droisie; and in shorte tyme thei shall be holpen. Also the sinewes of an Oxe beyng dried and made linte to make centes or stoppings,

pires, is most excellent and will worke great effectes, and this is one of the secretes the which I neuer ment to reueale untill death. The bloud of a yong Bull that is not gelded being drunken as it is warme, is most strong popson, there are also diuers other thynges, the whiche I would wryte of this beast but for tediousnesse sake.

*Of the Goate.* Chap. 85.

**T**HE fatte of the Male Goate afore he is gelded is of muche vertue, because it comforteth all members that are offended, aswell inwardly as outwardly: If ye annoynt any that hath the Fluxe with the said greace, it will doe hym great pleasure. Also the dung of the Goate is most excellent to resolue sinewes that are indurated in any place, and therefore this dung beeyng put into Ungentes appropriate, of force must worke greate effectes.

*Of the Horse and his vertues.* Chap. 86.

**T**HE dung of the Horse is of greate vertue, for if a mā were lame and indurated through grosse and viscous humors, lett hym be buried in freche warme Hordunge two houres, and in ten or twelue daies he shall be holpe. The fatte of the Horse is very hot and penetratiue, and especially that in the necke where the Paine groweth. Also the fatt being distilled with the Rosin of the pine tree and Birch, is miraculous against shrunke sinewes.



finewes.

*Of the Dogge and his secretes.*

*Chapter. 87.*

**T**He Dogge is an amiable Animall aboue all other vnto man, for he vnderstandeth in a maner, what a manne dooeth saie: And from the Dogge is taken many wholsome thynges for man: for of the skinne thei make Gloues, and suche like, the whiche are wholsome for the that weare them. The fatte of the Dogge is verie hotte and pearcyng, and dissolueth all paines that come of colde. The dong of a Dogge is profitable to dresse Leather withall: also his blood mixed with Dogges grease, and the Ashes of a Vine, dissolueth in maner all swellynge, that come in diuers partes of the bodie.

*Of the Catte and his vertues.*

*Chapter. 88.*

**T**He Catte is verie hotte, aboue all other animalles, that appertaine vnto the house, and his fatte is of suche heate, that it is incredible to bee spoken of, and he is neuer in loue or goeth a catterwallpyng, but in the coldest weather. The Braine of the Catte is of suche a heate, that if any doe eate therof, it will make hym mad: if ye annoint certaine places of the house with the fatte, it will cause the Mice to runne awaie, fearyng least the Catte were there, and that is by a

D.s.

hidden

hidden propertie. There ingendreth in the fleshe of a dead Catte puttified certayne Wormes, the whiche afterwarde become a kinde of Flie, that are called *Taphani*, the whiche is a verie greate enemye to the Oxe, and all other Cattell, for thei will runne awaie from them: for if thei bee bitten therewith, thei will in a maner bee madde.

*Of the Hare and his secretes.*

*Chapter.*

89.

**T**HE blood of the Hare bepng dried in the Furnace, and made into pouder, helpeth those muche, which are troubled with the Stone and Grauell, giuyng it to drinke with the iuice of *Peritorie*. The heare of the Hare serueth to stent bloud in woundes. The Testicles of the Hare dried in a Furnace, and made to pouder and beeping dronken, prouoketh venerous actes. The Saule of the Hare bepng distilled with *Hornie* and *Aqua vite*, is a miraculous remedie for the sight of the eyes, puttyng therein euery night one droppe when ye goe to bedde. There is yet a greate vertue in the Hare, that if I should reueale it, the worlde would wonder at it, and therefore I omitte it vnto the ingenious.

*Of the Frogge and his secretes.*

*Chapter.*

90.

**T**Hese Frogges are of great vertue, in diuers operations: for their fatte helpeth the Leprosie,

He, if ye annointe them therewith, and is a moste miraculous thyng, for those that are burnte or scalded with water: for if ye annointe them therewith, it will helpe them quickly, and leaue no scarre. But if this fatte bee distilled with *Mirrhe* and *Aqua vita*, and accompanied with *Aloes* and the iuice of *Brassica Marina*, called *Soldanella*, and thereof made pills, thei will bee of so much vertue, that one scruple or twoo of these pills beeing giuen often tymes vnto one that hath the Dropsie, thei shalbe holpe quickly, and hereof I haue had greate experience, to my great honour, and profite of the patient.

*A discourse vpon certaine stones, and their qualities in Physicke and Chirurgie: and firste of the Marble stone.*  
Chapter. 91.



Here are a greate number of stones that the Maiestie of God hath created in the worlde, of the whiche I will make mention of some, aswell Minerall, as Artificiall, because the Physicion, aswell as the Chirurgion maie bee serued thereof, in their affaires, although it bee harde to haue knowledge of those thynges, because thei are muche differryng one from another, and growe in diuers partes of the worlde: yea, and although thei bee brought vnto vs, yet  
D.ij. thei

## 116 The third booke of secretes

that are so vnknowne, that we can not knowe the  
thousande parte of their vertues and qualities.  
And to beginne, I will write of the Marble, the  
whiche is a white stone, like vnto Sugar when  
it is broken, and it is of greate vertue in Chirur-  
gerie, for when it is brought into calkes, thereof  
maie bee made an Unguent of greate vertue in  
this order. Take of that calkes, and laye it to  
keepe in faire water, so that it maie bee couered  
fower fingers, then sturre it eight or tenne times  
a daie, and then let it waie cleare and settell, then  
powre it of, and put on more, and dooe as ye did  
before, and when the water is settled cleare,  
powre it of againe, then take of that calkes what  
quantitie you will, and with Oile of Roses make  
it into an vnguent, the whiche is marueilous, for  
suche as are troubled with heate, for it drieth and  
cooleth, and setteth it in good disposition, so that  
with ease it maie be healed.

*A discourse vppon Lapis Ematites,  
and his vertues in Chirurgerie.*

*Chapter.*

92.



His Lapis Ematites is a stone, like vnto  
the Mine of Iron, the whiche if it bee  
grounde into pouder, will bee redde like  
vnto Sinaper, and thereof thou shalte make an  
vnguento in this maner. Take Oile of Roses fo-  
wer vnces, Aurungia two vnces, newe Ware  
halfe



halfe an vnce, Turpentine one vnce, *Lapis Emasites* in moſte fine powder three vnces, mixe them well together in a Copper panne with a ſmall fire, vntill it beginne to giue certaine fumes, or ſmell, and it will bee blacke, then take it from the fire, and alwaies ſtirre it, vntill it bee colde: and then it will bee hard like a Cerote, the whiche is miraculous in healyng corroſiue vlcers. Alſo this ſtone beeyng in fine powder, and made into a Lineament with Vineger, Oile of Roſes, and a little Litarge helpeth Scabbes, and quen- cheth their heate, and cooleth the blood. Alſo twoo Drames of this powder, beeyng eaten with Sugar roſet, helpeth thoſe whiche haue inflammations in their ſtomacke with ſpeede. This ſtone hath alſo diuers other vertues, the whiche I will leaue at this tyme.

¶ Of the ſtone of Iron, whiche ſome  
call Loppa. Chapter. 93.



These ſtones whiche the woorkemen take from the Forge, that are called *Loppa di ferro*, are of greate impor- taunce, if wee maie beleue the Al- chemiſtes, becauſe thei ſaie, that this ſtone is the beginnyng of their Stone, &c. We ſhall vnder- ſtande, that this ſtone is moſte neceſſarie, bothe in Phiſicke and Chirurgerie, when it ſhalbe well prepared, as it ought to bee; and his preparation

# 118 *The third booke of secretes*

is in this order. Take that masse of matter, and stamp it, and cearse it verie fine, and then put it into a vessell, that is apte to resiste the fire, and set it in a glasse Furnace, for twentie or thirtie daies, and then it will bee a redde masse, the whiche ye shall beate into an impalpable pouder, the whiche if thou wilt vse in Phisicke, thou maiest dissolue in Vineger, and when it is dissolued, keepe it for inflammations of the Liuer and Stomacke, the whiche thou maiest giue with any kinde of Sirupe appropiate, for this is a miraculous medicine against the fluxe of the bodie. Also if ye make an Unguente of the saied pouder with Oile of Olape, of Frankensence and Egges, it will worke straunge operations in Contusions, and dislocation of bones, laiyng is thereon very warme because it resolueth al alteration, mittigateth the paine, and comfozteth the place offended. We shall vnderstand, that it was neuer made of none but of vs, which euer seeke new medicines, and goodly experiences, to pleasure the worlde with that art.

*Of Lapis Iudaicus and his forme, and wherefore it serueth in Phisicke and Chirurgie.*

*Chapter. 94.*

**T**his *Lapis Iudaicus* is a certaine Stone, the whiche is like vnto the similitude of the Cuckowes Egge, and is of a graisse colour and rough, and within it is an other stone like

like vnto a Nutt, and this stone is of a great vertue in his operation: for if it bee beaten into pouder and dissolued in distilled Vineger, and then mixed with Sirrupe of Saxifrage, and giuen to drinke to those that are troubled with Grauell, it will cause them to auoyde it in their Urine: and to breake the stone, thei shall mixe the pouder with Honnie, and laie it on plaister wise vpon the Raignes, and it will breake the grauell with speede. Moreover, this Stone hath two rare vertues, the whiche I will not write of in this place, but I would counsaile those that carie them vpon their bodies to haue two, a Male and a Female, and looke vpon them euery daie once, for of this stone I haue seene greate experience.

*Of Lapis Lazuli and his operation.*  
Chapter. 95.



Certaine wise men in the worlde that haue made great consideration of this stone, saie that this is the stone of gold, because it is mixed with Azure white and yelowie, and also other colours, but I finde that in many places of the worlde: They haue the Myne of golde, and yet thei finde no *Lapis Lazuli*: And therfore it is a signe that it groweth in places where Nature doeth preduce it in that forme. And for that whiche I haue seene of *Lapis Lazuli* is that, if ye giue it inwardly it prouoketh

Q.iiiij.

vomite,

vomite, and helpeth the Quartaine Ague: And I  
 haue proued to calcine it in the Furnace where  
 they bake Bricks, and when it was calcined to  
 dissolue it in *Aqua vite*: the solution helpeth ma-  
 ny infirmities giuing it inwardly, and especially  
 malignant Feuers. Also being putt in malignant so-  
 res, it byngeth them to so good a temperature  
 that it is miraculous, and not credited except of  
 those that see the experience. And at this tyme I  
 am seeking to byng it to a certaine perfection,  
 the whiche shall worke miracles, and hether to I  
 haue had good successe, for thereof I haue seene  
 greates miracles that causeth the worlde to won-  
 der: And yet of late I haue founde an Oyle made  
 of the same Stone that prouoketh sleape and cau-  
 seth quiete rest, and is maruiculous for the sight of  
 the eyes, anoynting the head, the eyes, and the  
 stomacke therewith when ye goe to bedd: For of  
 this I haue seene an infinite of experimentes, and  
 I sweare by that I am, that with all the tra-  
 uaille that I haue had, I neuer founde a better  
 thyng then this Oyle: for if ye anoynt the Goute  
 therewith, presently it taketh awaie the paine  
 and inflammation or alteration, but the reason ther-  
 of I knowe not, because as yet I had no leisure to  
 consider thereof: But by the grace of God at the  
 next impression, I will sett forth some notes of  
 their experience that I haue seene in the arte.



Of the Flintstones and their vertue.

Chap. 96.

**T**HE Flint is a stone, the whiche if it be striken with Iron or Steele it will giue fire, and his vertues are greate both in Physicke and Chirurgerie, and also in diuers other Artes. First in Physicke it hath vertue to dissolue the graue in the Rames and Blather, if ye giue thereof two dragmes with vnripened Wine, and this it doeth by his proper qualitie and hidden vertue. In Chirurgerie it hath greate vertue, for beying grounde into most fine powder and made into an ointment with oyle of Roses and Ware, it mittigateth all inflammations and taketh awaie the paine of the loze, because it cooleth and drieth. Moreover, this stone is vsed of those that make Glasse, to make their composition with their Ashes and Maganese. There are yet a greate number of vertues, the whiche I leaue vnto the experimenter.

Of the white Stone whiche some call Alum Scaleola or Gesso. Chap. 97.

**T**his *Allum Scaleola* or *Gesso* is vsed much in *Italie* to make Lynne of. I suppose it to be that whiche is called *Dufrouie Glasse* or *Lapis Specularis*: this is very necessarie bothe in Physicke and Chirurgerie, because it is by vertue attractiue and drying, and

D.v. helpeth

helpeth muche against burnyng Feuers, temperyng it when it is burnt like flower with Vineger, and when it is tempered, laie it presently vpon the Raines, and laie it iust the length and largnesse, and so let it remaine thre or fower howers, because it draweth like Boruyng Glasses, and so leaueth the Raines colde and eased: and so by that effecte it doeth greate pleasure in those kinde of Feuers, It helpeth also in Ulcers if ye make a paffe thereof with common Lye, and laie it thereon eight or ten howers, and then chaunge it: for of this I haue seene straunge effects.

*Of the Stone called Lapis Amiante.*

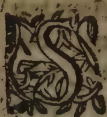
*Chapter. 98.*

**T**his Stone called *Amiante*, as all thei whiche haue written thereof saie, is a Stone like vnto *Cycile* or *Allum an plum* but not so white, of the which stone there is founde greate quantitie in *Ciprius*, and there thei spinne it like as it were flaxe, and do make thereof Napkins and such like: and when thei are foule in steade of washyng them thei make a greate fire and lay them thereon, and so make the cleare and white, for the experience thereof I haue sent, and that whiche I haue saied, is in the *Lapidarie* of *Dioscorides* and *Plinie*, and *Petro Andrea*, *Mathielus Saneffe*. And hereof I will shew thee a marueilous straunge secrete, the which I haue woued,

proued, and is this. Take of the saied stone and make it in powder, and mixe it with crude Lead beyng in powder, as I haue shewed in my *Capriccio medicinale*, with Tucia prepared: the composition therof is this. Take of the stone iii.℥. Lead xii.℥. Tucia ii.℥. Mixe them and calcine them in the fire, and when they are calcined, beate them to powder and laie them to steepe in strong Vineger in a glasse, and so let it stande a moneth stirring it euery daie once, and then at the moneths ende let it boyle on the fire a quarter of an hower, and then let it settle vntill it come clere, then take of that Vineger as muche as ye will, and mixe it with as muche Oyle of Roses, stirring it vntill it come to a bodie, the whiche is a precious liniment and rare, for if ye annoynt the white Skall or suche like Scabbes on the heades of yong children, it will heale them with greate speede. Also for Scabbes and Itche in the legges it is excellent, if ye annoynt them therewith euery night when ye goe to bedd. This stone serueth also whē it is dissolved by it self in *Aqua vita* and Sugar for those women that are troubled with the whites: for if they drinke thereof euery morning a little it helpeth them quickly. I beleue this stone hath many other vertues the which I know not.

¶ Of the Sapphire and his vertues in Phisicke.  
Chapter. 99.

Sapphires



Saphiers are certaine stones like vnto Azures smal, and are transparant, the whiche if thou wilt vse, it were necessarie to be cunningg in the knowledge of them, for other wise ye maie be deceiued. And furthermore, aboue that whiche many Philosophers haue written thereof, I haue founde two goodly experiences neuer knowne before, and are these. First, to make the harte merie and to helpe the passions of the same, the whiche ye shall vse thus.

Take thy Sapphire and stampe it very finely, and dissolue in Vineger or with the iuyce of Limons, and when thei are dissolued, take thereof .j. 3. with as much of our *Elixer vita*, and of Oyle of Honnie one scruple, and a little of the Tulepp of Violettes, and giue it to drinke vnto those that haue the aforesaid infirmities, and thou shalt see miracles of their operation. I hope ere it bee long, to sette forth a greate and straunge secret of these stones.

Of Redde Corral. Chapter. 100.



Redde Corral is a Stone, the whiche moste commonlie doeth growe vpon baked stones or Bricks, and to approue it to bee so, there is a certaine Ilande of Barbarie, the whiche is called *Tabacca* the which was sometimes inhabited, but sithence the



the Sea hath ouer rmine a greate parte thereof,  
and so the stones of the houses, and the Bricks  
were scattered in the botome of that Sea, and at  
this tyme the *Genoes* gathered a great quantitie  
of redd Corall, the mosse fairest in all the world.  
I call to remembraunce that in the yere 1549. I  
beyng in *Messina*, a famous Citie in the realme  
of *Cicila*, I sawe a Fisherman caste his Nette in  
the gate hard by the tower called *Saluatoro*; and  
he tooke vp a bzaunche of Redde Corall, that  
was growen vpon a Bricke, and was of suche  
greatnesse and beaucie, as had not been scene in  
twoo hundred yeres before. So that by this I  
haue proued, that the Corall doeth growe vpon  
Bricks, or baked stones, and these haue greate  
uertue in Physicke and Chirurgerie, when thei  
bee dissolued in the iuice of Leamons, or distilled  
Vineger. For how soeuer it bee taken inwardlie  
it comforteth the stomacke, and maketh the harte  
merrie, dissolueth the Feauer, and not without  
greate cause. For it is so good of nature, that our  
nature dooeth desire it. Corall beeyng Calcined  
and dissolued with *Aqua vita*, or with our *Quint*  
*essencie* of *Vine* helpeth verie muche againste  
*Ulcers*, because it taketh awaie the paine presen-  
tly, and mundifieth, and incarnateth, and cicatri-  
seth. Of this Corall ye maie make Lozenges,  
or suche like, the whiche are verie restorative.

128 The third booke of secretes

A discourse vpon the stone Salte.  
Chapter. 107.

**H**ere is founde a Salte in the Realme of Naples, in the prouinte of Callabria in the state of the Prince of Bisignano, in certaine Mountaines that are of the Mine of Salte: I beleue that this Salte is a sueth Element, because Salte would bee called no other then wisdomme, as a man maie saie, taste. And to proue that whiche I haue saied, ye maie see that the worlde can not liue without it. Moreover this Salte serueth muche in Physicke and Chirurgerie, for thei put it into Clifters, and laye it also vpon woundes. But I haue founde a waie to prepare this Salte sweete like Sugar, but yet salt, and is of suche a pleasaunte taste, that it comforteth them that vse it, and this is called *Sallconditum Leonardo*, the whiche is to bee solde in Venice, at the signe of the golden Beare, the whiche Salte is good againste wormes, and comforteth the stomacke, causeth an appetite, it pourgeth the Urine, with a number of other vertues. And the order to take it is thus. We shall take thereof halfe a sponesfull in the mornynge at one tyme, and also vse it in steade of Salte to your meate, and season your meate therewith. Also if any haue paines in any parte of their bodie, annoint it with this Salte, and binde a clothe thereon, and it

will

will bee holpe.

¶ Hereafter followeth the vertues of cer-  
taine Mineralls, and meane Mineralls.  
And first of Vitrioll.

¶ Certaine secretes of Vitrioll.

Chap. 102.

**I**N Vitrioll are many secretes whiche  
vntill this tyme haue beene hidde: by  
meanes of whiche there maie bee doen  
many straunge and greate matters in  
diuers operations, not onely in Phisick and Chi-  
rurgerie, but in many other thynges. We shall  
therefore take Vitrioll and put it in a pott, and  
make hym sweate vntill ye see hym weepe: the  
whiche sweate beyng taken from hym, is a mor-  
tall enemy vnto sharpe feuers, when it is drun-  
ken with sodden or distilled waters. Also if those  
that haue the Etica or Tisicke doe drinke it with  
*Mel Rosarum*; it will doe them greate pleasure.  
It serueth also to make the haire of the head or  
beard blacke. Then if that by force of fire ye cause  
hym to vomite a blacke liquore, it will be a thyng  
very apte to dissolue any humour, the whiche in  
shorte tyme will dissolue any paine. For if ye put  
it into cancrena or other putrified Ulcer, it doeth  
mundeifie it with great speede: it mortifieth war-  
tes, Chappes, fistulous, and any kinde of those  
humours.

humors. If it be drunken with Wine or other liquor, it is good against Feuers of any qualitie. Then his Fesses beyng reduced into water with Vineger, and his Salte beyng taken out, it is of suche vertue, that in maner it will make men immortal. And aboute the aforesaid matters, in Alkemie it woorketh straunge thinges, for by the meanes thereof thei maie make the great Amalgam of *Mercurie* and *Mars*, wherewith maie be doen great matters, and happye shall he be that goeth to work that way. For with *Vitriall*, *Mercurie* and *Mars*, is made full glad the Master of the arte.

*Of Straunge secretes of Roche Allume.*

*Chapter. 103.*

**I**N Allume are greates vertues and especially in Roche Allume: for the water beyng seperated from the Fesses, and accompanied with our Quintessence, woorketh moste straunge cures, and especially in desperate diseases. And the Fesses whiche can not dissolue, when with fire thei shall bee brought to perfection, and accompanied with *Mars*: thei shall be apte to heale any sorte of Ulcer inwardlie, and with speede take awaye the paine, and not without great reason, for the Roche Allume is *Anima Terre*, a firme Element, and that whiche dissolueth, and tourneth all thinges into his Nature. *Mars* also is *Anima terre*



terre, and is that in which is found all vertue and  
richesse. But he that is not experce, let hym not  
sette hym self to this enterprise, least it fall not out  
right. For he that can not Prepare, Calcine, Dis-  
solve, and Congele, shall neuer dooe any thyng  
that is aught worthe: Therefore it were better to  
leauē, then meddle.

Of Orpiment and his nature.

Chapter.

104.

**T**his Orpiment is a stone, as it were made of  
scalles, & is of diuers colours: there is white,  
and yeallowe, and redde like blood: neuer thelesse,  
thei are all of Sulfureus matter, the whiche bur-  
neth visibly like Sulfer, of the whiche I knowe  
no vse, neither in Physicke nor Chirurgerie, al-  
though that some Chirurgians laye it vpon sores  
to drie them, the whiche thei doe for want of rea-  
son or knowledge. With this Orpiment beeyng  
mixed with *Calex vine*, and strong Lye, and so  
made into an vnguēt, thei vse to take away heare.  
It serueth also for Painters to make a yeallowe  
colour, like golde, the whiche if it bee burned, it  
chaungeth into an other colour. This serueth for  
infimte vles in *Alkemie*: for his Sublimatiou  
beeyng made with *Sal Niter* and Tartar, when it  
is white, and Amalgamed with Quicke silver,  
and fine silver, and giuen in proectiō vpon *Venus*  
purged, it will make it verie faire and white, and

R. J.

muchē

much like Lime. Orpiment is dissolued by waie of Calcination with strong Vineger, vntill suche tyme, as his substaunce bee taken awaie: then let it settell and waie cleare, and vapour awaie that cleare parte, and in the bottome ye shall finde the whitenesse of Sulfer, the whiche beeyng fixed with sufficient order: it doeth blanche all mettals, and this is called y<sup>e</sup> Quintessence of Sulfer Minerall: This serueth for many other vles in Alchemie, the whiche I will leaue vntill an other tyme. But this whiche I haue w<sup>r</sup>itten is moste true.

*Of Cinaber Minerall, and wherefore it serueth. Chapter. 105.*

**T**his Cinaber is of twoo kindes, Minerall, and Arteficiall: the Minerall is a stone of the colour of Iron, the which being grossed into pouder it will be redd like blood, the whiche is of a great drying Nature, by the reason that it containeth in it Sulphur, it drieth maligne sores, and being made in a parfume it helpeth the mouth being vlcerated, and being made into an vnguent it cooleth greatly. Also beyng dissolued in Vineger, it mittigateth the paine in maligne Ulcers, and healeth them in shorthe tyme. His sublimation beyng made with Salte and Tartar, blancheth Copper and Lattine like to Silver. This Stone serueth also to burnishe Pettall of Silver

silver therewith. The artificiaall *Cinaber* is made of *Sulphur* and *Mercurie* by waie of sublimation, the whiche serueth for diuers vses: as for the Painters, or to write with. Also to make drying bnguentes, and for fumes against the Pore, with diuers other vses, the which I leaue at this time.

Of the secretes of Salte, and his riall vertue. Chapter. 106.

**T**Here is in Salte a greate vertue, and his secretes are of greate forte, for if Salte bee dissolued in the mightie water of *Triall*, together with *Mars*, and then caused to boyme with greate heate, vntill it remaine in a drye pouder, & the circulate it with our *Quintessence* of *Wine* and *Honie*, the space of a *Moneth*, the whiche if the woorkeman can dooe, he shall make a miraculous *Medicine*, whiche by his vertue and hidden qualitie, will serue against diuers greate infirmities, because his nature is to preserve the bodie in his strength, and to discharge all euill humours that make offende Nature. But to speake of some perticular thyng: I saie that this glorious *Medicine*, dooeth helpe the *Feuert* *Hectick*, whē thei are new begonne, giuyng thereof a litle quantitie with water of *Ueruane*, *Egremonie* and *Betonie*: with the water of *Fenell* and *Sellendine*, it restorēth the sight vnto those

R. is. this

132 *The third booke of secretes*

that are obscure: It helpeth also the fluxe of the bodie, with diuers other thynge, the whiche I will not utter in this place.

*Of the secretes of common Salte, and his vertues.* Chapter. 107.

**T**Here are three sortes or kindes founde of common Salte, the one is naturall, the whiche is found in mountaines, as in Naples, in the prouince of *Callabria* where are great Mountaines of it, and also in Spaine in the Ile of *Annisa*, and this is the Minerall Salt. The seconde kinde is Arteficiall, as is made in Germanie in their Chauderns. The thirde kinde is also naturall, of the Sea, whiche is made bypon drie Sandes in pittes by force of the Sunne: but the most sweetest and sauorest is that which is made with fire, because it is purified and cleane. The Salt of the Mountaine is of more vertue then all the rest in Physicke for when it shall bee calcined fortie daies together in a Furnace, and then dissolved with our *Quintaessence* of Honnie, so that there remaine no fesses, it will be of suche vertue, that in maner it will reuiue the dead, if you giue them thereof a spoonefull. With this the auncientest Doctors did marueilous thynge, and thei called it the Salte of wisdom: For he that knew wel his vertues would maruell thereat. This Salt serueth also against the infirmities



ties of Dren.

*¶ Certaine secretes of Saltpeter.*

*Chapter. 108.*

**S**altpeter is a certaine kind of salt of urine, the whiche is taken out of y<sup>e</sup> earth by arte, and is most wholsome against diuers infirmities. For when it shalbe calcined thirtie daies together in a Furnace with as much Cartar, and then dissolued with our Quintaessence, accompaigned with the spirites of Sinamon, Ginger and Cloues, it will be a most wholsome nredicine, and will cause the professors of the arte to be amased at his operation: for it helpeth the Pectike, and Droisie, and diuers suche like infirmities, the which I will not speake of in this place, fearyng that thei will not be credited. Neuerthelesse, those that are disposed to trauell on that matter shall finde their desire, and reape greate fame in the worlde.

*¶ Certaine secretes of Allum du Fesse.*

*Chapter. 109.*

**T**his Allume is made with the fesses of Wine, in this maner. You shall vnderstande, that in those Countries where thei make Wine thei put it in vesselles, and laye the towardses the East, and then in certaine space there setteth greate quantitie of fesses, y<sup>e</sup> which being put into certaine bagges and hanged vp to

R. iij.

dye,

### 134 The third booke of secretes.

die, the humour runneth out and the Fesses remaine in a hard masse, the whiche afterwarde is dyed and burned, and the Ashes thereof is called *Allume du Fesse*, in the whiche are founde great secretes. For without this, certaine colours cannot be dyed. It maketh also womens heare yellowe, and taketh awaie all spottes or staines, and the like vertue it hath in our Physicke, if that the workman were able to prepare it as it should be, for it will transmute one complexion into another.

*A greate secreete of Golde.*

Chapter. 110.



Of the whiche *Alkemistes* doe call *Soll*, is a Mettall of such importance, that it is superiour of all the rest in vertue, weight and price, and of brightnesse and fairenesse, and is that with the which maie be made a medicine, that in maner giueth life vnto the dead, when it is prepared with the fire, and accompanied with *Mercurie*. Then with our two *Quintessences* it maie bee dissolved by and by: and by waie of circulation it maie be seperated from all companie, and when it shalbe dissolved, you maie giue it to helpe against any greate infirmitie, if thou knowest how to applie it conueniently.

*A greate secreete of Siluer.*

Chapter. 111.

The

**S**ilver whiche wee call *Lute*, is a Mettall very bright in whitenesse and nexte vnto golde: for of it may bee made marueilous thynges, especially in dangerous infirmities that are of importance. For beeyng prepared and reduced into his first matter, it maie bee accompanied with our *Quintessence*, and make thereof a drinke that wil be very profitable against the Leprosie, and this cōposition shall be giuen in the broth of a Chickin vnto those that are *Asmaticke*, for it will doe them great pleasure, and cure all those that are troubled with the Leprosie. It maketh also womens faces shynynge and marueilous faire: But when it shall be farther prepared, it will restore the sight vnto those that are almost blinde through debilitie. Also if it be vsed in Alchemie, it will worke straunge effectes.

*Cerrame secretes of Saturne.*

Chapter. 112.

**S**aturne is that mettall which we call Lead, in the whiche is founde greateseoretes both in phisicke and Chirurgerie. For when it shall be brought into powder without fire or other mixture, but onely grindyng it in a brassen Morter with the spittle of a man, vntill it become into fine powder, it comforteth muche against all corrosiue and maligne Ulcers, because it cooleth and dryeth miraculously, but when Saturne shall

R. iij.

be

be calcined and dissolued in Vineger, and his salt taken forth, and then that Salte dissolued in our *Quintaessence*, will helpe many infirmities, and especially those that are caused of humiditie, and caliditie, because it drieth and cooleth by his Nature. Also an vnguent made of the calce of Lead, serueth against diuers sortes of sores. Also if the workemaister were diligent, with Lead, *Feretta* of Spaine, *Vitrioll*, and *Tucia*, he might make a mettall like vnto gold of the Ducket, of the which he might receiue a greate benefite.

*Of the secretes of Copper.*

*Chapter. 113.*

**W**hen *Venus* shall bee well prepared, and with Arte of fire shall bee well Calcined, and doen therebnto what is conuenient, it will bee valiaunt in his operation. For of it is made an vnguente, that mundifieth sores with greate speede. Also therewith is made a water, that helpeth all kinde of crude infirmities in the eyes: It helpeth Scabbes, and is of greate profite against the white Scall, *Clartes* on the minde partes, & sores in the secrete partes. For it resolucth them verie well. Moreover, if the workeman bee his craftes maister, he maye bying it into suche an extreame whynesse, that it shall appeare like *Lune*. Also if he can Amalgam it with *Mars*, and *Mercurie*, and giue hym his corture,



cocture, he maie drawe forth the greate quantitie of  
Soll.

A greate secrete of Copper, as concernyng  
Chirurgerie. Take *Sall Niter* two pound, *Roch*  
*Alhome* halfe a pounde, *Sall Gem* fower unces,  
*Vitrioll Romaine* one pound, Soote of the chim-  
ney three unces, mixe these together, and destill  
thereof a strong water, accordyng to Arte, that  
beeyng dooen, put the water into a Retorte, and  
for euery pounde of water, put thereto fower un-  
ces of *Aerdegryce* finely ceased, then sett there-  
vnto a Receiuer, and giue it fire accordyng to  
Arte, untill all the fumes bee come forth, then  
let it coole, and breake the glasse, and take forth  
that whiche remained in the bottome, and beate  
it to pouder, then put that into an other Retorte,  
and putt thereon as muche distilled Vineger, as  
the pouder weighed, and destill it againe, untill  
there come no more fumes, then lette it coole,  
and breake the glasse, and take forth the matter,  
and grinde it to pouder, and keepe it in a glasse,  
that it take no ayre. For this is moste maruei-  
lous, in ulcerated and putrified sores, because it  
mundifieth, clenseth, and incarnateeth, and with  
greate speede byngeth them to bee whole, with  
small paine, or none at all: If ye make an un-  
guent thereof with oile of Roses, Myre, and  
Frankensence, it helpeth all maner of sores with

R.v. speede.

# 138 The third booke of secretes

speede.

Of the secretes of Iupiter or Tinne.

Chapter.

114.

**I**upiter is a shynng Mettall, by the meane of whiche, all the other Mettalles become shynng, and are preserved, and in this is found greate vertue and experience, bothe in Physicke and Chirurgerie, and also in Alkemie. For when it is well prepared, and reduced into a potable water, it will bee a glorious medicine, for y<sup>e</sup> solution of the Hecticke, Tisicke, & Drooplie. But if it bee brought into a Quintaessence, and accompanied with our Quintaessence, and the Quintaessence of Honnie, it will be a precious medicine to restore the sight of the eyes. Also if the Chirurgians could well prepare it, after it is Calcined, and make thereof an vnguent, with thinges appropriate, thei might do strange cures therewith. Moreover, if the Alkemiſtes could reduce hym to his perfection, it would bee a medicine of greate price. For if thei could ioyne it with Venus, poured and well prepared, it would be as white as Lune: and then he that had a Medicine appropriate, might bring it to a perfect bodie.

Certaine secretes of Iron.

Chap.

115.

Iron

**I**Ron whiche the *Alchemistes* doe call *Mars*, is a Minerall, the whiche is appropriate against diuers and sondrie infirmities, when it is well prepared and dissolued, the whiche is doen in this maner.

Take Iron filed in powder and dissolve it in strong water, the whiche solution will be red like blood, then vapor awaie that water untill it remaine in a redde stone that hath no moysture left in it, then breake the glasse and grinde it to fine powder, and washe it with faire water, untill the water remaine sweete, then drie it in a great fire, and grinde it againe, then put it into a glasse with a long necke, and putt thereon Vineger distilled likewise, and sette it in warme Horsesdung, thirtie or fourtie daies, and the powder shalbee dissolved into cleare water, of the colour of blood. And when that thou seest it all dissolved into water, vapour awaie the Vineger, and there will remaine a stone, blackishe of colour, the whiche take forth of the glasse, and grinde it to powder, then dissolve it in rectified *Aqua vita*, & then shall be finished the solutiō of Iron phisicall, the whiche thou maiest giue safely, when neede shall require, and cheefly against Fluxes of the bodie, againste spitting of blood, the Emerodes, Scabbes, and also for the Leprosie, & Tisicke and Hechick, And this is the true solution of Iron, deuised by me,

and

and I promise thee, that this is one of the greatest secretes that maie bee founde in the worlde: and his vertues are suche and so many that I can not expresse them. And therefore I would wishe all phisitions and Chirurgians to followe this glorious enterprize worthe of praise, by y<sup>e</sup> which meanes men maie comie to greate perfection in phisicke and Chirurgerie, if thei can vse it when tyme and place shall serue.

*Of the secretes of Mercurie.*

Chapter. 118.



Quicksilver is a liquide Minerall and volatile, the whiche the *Alchemistes* call *Sulphur volatilis*, and wil accompanie with al the other Mettalles, but with small fire thei maie be seperated againe; and wil flie awaie in fume, and for that cause the *Philosophers* call it *Servus fugitiuus*, as a mā would saie, it can holde freendshippe with none; but so sone as he hath doen his seruice he flyeth awaie, as it is seen by Goldsmithes that gilde plate. For when thei haue laied hym on with the golde, thei put it to the fire and he flies awaie: and the like it should doe when any man doeth occupie him in any sorte of infirmitie: and the order to calcine it is thus.

Take a long pottle of stone, that is verie well glazed, and that hath a necke of a foote and a halfe long,



long, and that hath a verie narrowe mouthe as is possible, and putte therein twoo or thre pounde of Quicke siluer, then sette the same potte in a Sallette of Iron, and lute them close together, and sette it bypon a Fornace, and giue them fire, accordyng to Arte, vntill the Quicke siluer remaine Calcined: Giuing you charge, that your hedde and receiuer bee verie well luted, least you loose some parte of the Quicke siluer. And thus in eight daies it shall be finished, the whiche shall bee apte vnto solution. Also this Calcination serueth to diuers and sonderie medicines: It mortifieth Corosive Ulcers without any paine. The solution is made in this order.

Take the saied Calce, and putt it into a glasse with a long necke, and putt thereon distilled Vineger, and sette it in warme Sande fower and twentie howers, and then giue it one walme, and when it hath boiled, poyze out the Vineger, and then if there remaine any Fesses in the bottome: putte thereon freshe Vineger, and dooe as thou diddest afore. And this thou shalt do so oft, til it be dissolued into water, & when all is dissolued, euaporate awaie the Vineger, that there remain but littell in the bottome: then putte thereto water of Pounie, made by distillation, accordyng to our order. And so the solution of *Mercurie* shall bee finished, the whiche is miraculous in many infirmities.

mitties. It serueth against the Cough, Cattar,  
and for those that haue their stomackes putrified  
with the Pore: causyng them to vse it with other  
syrupes or potions. It helpeth those whose Wille  
is indurated: And also for those that haue any  
sorte of Fistula, in any parte of the bodie. It is al-  
so good for diuerse other thynges, the whiche I  
will not write in this place: because I would  
haue other men to exercise themselves  
in the practise thereof, whereby  
they may finde out diuers  
other secretes, as I  
haue dooen.

F I N I S.



Imprinted at London by Ihon  
Kyngeston for George Pen and I. H.

*Remained of the first booke  
The first booke of secrets  
The second booke of secrets  
The third booke of secrets*

Recum Petroselinum

in water

--- Meaductum

--- Lomaxia 10 2

--- Scurvy

--- 100 page Sinterment 1 3

Violat Sulph

--- Sinterment Sinterment

--- 100 page Sinterment

--- 100 page Sinterment 21

for Disastrum

--- 100 page Sinterment

--- 100 page Sinterment

Sulph Violat & Sulph 26

--- 30

--- 100 page Sinterment 3

To help a weak back 110



